

C H I N E S E

FLAMRIC

VOLUME 5

CHINESE READER

Lessons 11-18

August 1981

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER

CONTENTS

Lesson 11	1
Lesson 12	38
Lesson 13	73
Lesson 14	108
Lesson 15	142
Lesson 16	173
Lesson 17	208
Lesson 18	247
Glossary	294

(See preface of Volume 4.)

NOTE: The content of this volume was extracted from different instructional manuals and, consequently, the form, style, and format differ from section to section.

第十一课 董存瑞

董存瑞是中国人民解放军的战斗英雄。

一九四八年五月，解放军包围了隆化的国民党匪军。敌人在城里城外修了很多碉堡，吹嘘隆化是攻不破的城市。

解放隆化的战斗打响了。董存瑞在同志们的掩护下，连续炸掉了敌人四个碉堡，为部队开辟了前进的道路。解放军迅速接近了敌人的司令部。这时，突然有六挺机枪从一座桥上向解放军扫射过来，截断了冲锋的道路。原来，桥上有一座敌人的暗堡。要前进，就必须把它炸掉。

董存瑞怒视着敌人的碉堡，仇恨的烈火在胸中燃烧。他紧握着拳头对连长说：“连长，我去炸掉它！”连长立刻同意了他的请求，派他去完成这个任务。

董存瑞抱起炸药包，象箭一样冲了出去。



他一会儿向左，一会儿向右，迅速接近敌人的碉堡。忽然，他的腿受了伤，不停地流着血，但是他继续勇敢前进。敌人的机枪一齐向他

扫射，子弹象雨点一样，落在董存瑞的身旁。这时，离碉堡只有四、五十米了，每前进一步都有牺牲的危险。在这紧急的时刻，掩护他的同志扔出了几颗手榴弹。董存瑞以压倒一切敌人的英雄气概，在烟雾中，一口气冲到了桥下。

桥下是一条干河，河底离桥有一人多高。炸药包放在桥沿上放不住，放在河底上又炸不着碉堡。这时候，冲锋的喊声一阵阵传来。董存瑞清楚地知道，碉堡晚炸掉一秒钟，就会有更多的战友牺牲。时间就是胜利。他决定牺牲自己，炸掉碉堡，消灭敌人，保护同志。董存瑞昂首挺胸，左手举起炸药包，右手拉着了导火线，高喊：“同志们，为了胜利，前进！”

“轰隆”一声，地动山摇。敌人的碉堡炸掉了，十九岁的董存瑞为革命献出了年轻的生命。

“为董存瑞报仇，冲啊！”“为了胜利，前进！”战友们高喊着口号，冲进了敌人的司令部，迅速消灭了敌人。

董存瑞牺牲了，但他的英雄形象却永远活在中国人民的心里。

生词 New words

- | | | |
|---------|---------------|--|
| 1. 战斗 | (动、名) zhàndòu | to fight, to combat, battle |
| 2. 碉堡 | (名) diāobǎo | blockhouse |
| 3. 吹嘘 | (动) chuixū | to boast |
| 4. 攻 | (动) gōng | to attack |
| 5. 打响 | dǎxiǎng | to have started (battle) |
| 6. 掩护 | (动) yǎnhù | to cover, (here “在…掩护下” means under cover of fire) |
| 7. 连续 | (副) liánxù | successively |
| 8. 炸 | (动) zhà | to blow up, to explode |
| 9. 掉 | (动) diào | to fall, off |
| 10. 迅速 | (形) xùnsù | quick, rapid |
| 11. 司令部 | (名) sīlǐngbù | headquarters |
| 12. 桥 | (名) qiáo [座] | bridge |
| 13. 扫射 | (动) sǎoshè | to strafe |
| 14. 截 | (动) jié | to cut, to intercept |
| 15. 断 | (形) duàn | to sever, into two, broken |
| 16. 冲锋 | (动) chōngfēng | to assault |

17.	暗堡	àn bǎo	bunker
18.	怒视	nù shì	to stare with anger
19.	仇恨	(名) chóuhèn	hatred
20.	烈火	liè huǒ	blazing fire
21.	胸	(名) xiōng	chest
22.	燃烧	(动) ránshāo	to burn
23.	拳头	(名) quántou	fist
24.	请求	(动) qǐngqiú	to request
25.	完成	(动) wánchéng	to accomplish
26.	任务	(名) rènwù	task, assignment
27.	抱	(动) bào	to carry in one's arms
28.	炸药	(名) zhàyào	explosive, dynamite
29.	箭	(名) jiàn [枝]	arrow
30.	停	(动) tíng	to stop ("不停地" means continually)
31.	一齐	(副) yìqí	all at the same time
32.	子弹	(名) zǐdàn [颗 kē]	bullet
33.	雨点	(名) yǔdiǎn	raindrop
34.	落	(动) luò	to fall, to drop
35.	步	(名、量) bù	step
36.	紧急	(形) jǐnjí	critical, crucial, emergency
37.	时刻	(名) shíkè	moment

38.	手榴弹	(名) shǒuliúdàn [颗]	hand grenade
39.	以	(介) yǐ	with
40.	气概	(名) qìgài	spirit
41.	烟雾	(名) yānwù	smoke, mist
42.	一口气	yìkǒuqì	in one breath, at a stretch
43.	干	(形) gān	dry
44.	河	(名) hé [条]	river
45.	底	(名) dǐ	bottom
46.	沿	(名) yán	edge
47.	着	(动) zháo	to touch, to burn
48.	阵	(量) zhèn	a measure word, burst
49.	传	(动) chuán	(sound) to come near, to spread
50.	秒(钟)	(名) miǎo (zhōng)	second
51.	战友	(名) zhànyǒu	comrade-in-arms
52.	保护	(动) bǎohù	to protect
53.	举	(动) jǔ	to lift, to raise
54.	导火线	(名) dǎohuǒxiàn	fuse
55.	轰隆	(象声) hōnglōng	boom, an imitative word
56.	地动山摇	dìdòngshānyáo	the earth quakes and the mountain shakes
57.	报仇	bào chóu	to get one's revenge

58. 形象 (名、形) xíngxiàng image, graphic

专名 Proper names

1. 董存瑞 Dǒng Cúnruì name of a hero
2. 隆化 Lónghuà Lunghua County

词语例解 Notes

1. 连续

“连续”有“一连”的意思。“一连”后面有数量词，“连续”后面不一定有数量词。例如：

“连续” means “一连”，but unlike “一连”，it is not necessarily accompanied by a numeral. E.g.

- (1) 这个公社连续三年取得了丰收。
- (2) 这几天连续下雨，我们没有出去。

2. 一会儿…一会儿…

- (1) 狼要吃东郭先生，东郭先生只好借驴来抵挡，他一会儿躲到这边，一会儿躲到那边。
- (2) 雪下得一会儿大，一会儿小，一直下了半天。

3. 要…就…

用“要…就…”时，“要”提出要做的事情，“就”引出完成这件事情必须具备的条件，后面还常有“必须”、“应该”等词。例如：

In the construction “要…就…”，“要” introduces an aim to be accomplished and “就” introduces the means to accomplish it. It is often accompanied by “必须”，“应该”，etc. E.g.

- (1) 要学好外文，就应该多听、多说、多读、多写。
- (2) 老人想：要把狼打死，就必须想办法重新把狼装进口袋里去。

4. 以

用“以”构成的介词结构，在句中作状语。“以”的宾语多是表示抽象意义的名词性结构。例如：

The prepositional construction with “以” is used as an adverbial adjunct. The object of “以” is usually an abstract noun or a similar construction. E.g.

- (1) 白求恩同志以伟大的国际主义精神支援中国人民的抗日战争。
- (2) 他们以坚强的毅力克服了很多困难，终于取得了胜利。

5. 一口气

- (1) 这本历史故事真有意思，我一口气就把它看完了。
- (2) 他一口气跑了二十多里路，把那封重要的信交给了游击队。

6. 炸不着 拉着

“着”是动词，有两个意思：

(1) 接触、触及, 常作补语, 表示动作触及事物或达到目的。例

如:

“着” is a verb with two meanings:

1) To touch or to contact, often used as a complement to express the successful fulfilment of an action. E.g.

- ① 打猎的打着了一只狼。
- ② 现在买得着买不着这种字典?
- ③ 我可找着你了, 你上哪儿去了?

(2) 火开始燃烧。也可以作补语。例如:

2) To burn, often used as a complement. E.g.

- ④ 董存瑞拉着了导火线。

二、完成句子: Complete the following sentences:

1. _____, 才到了首都。(连续)
2. 敌人刚要逃跑, 人民解放军_____。(截)
3. _____扩大茶园面积, _____。(要…就…)
4. 这两天天气变化很大, _____。(一会儿…一会儿…)
5. 打猎的骑着马_____。(一口气)
6. 胜利的消息_____。(传)
7. 为了中国人民的解放事业, 刘胡兰同志_____。(献)

三、选词填空: Fill the blanks:

抱、截、炸、冲、攻、扔

1. 董存瑞为了给部队开辟前进的道路, 一连_____掉了敌人四个碉堡。
2. 敌人逃跑的路被解放军_____断了。
3. 董存瑞_____起炸药包, _____向敌人的碉堡。
4. 战友们_____出手榴弹掩护董存瑞前进。
5. 敌人占领的隆化很快被中国人民解放军_____下来了。

练习 Exercises

一、熟读词组: Read aloud the following phrases:

1. 迅速接近 迅速包围 迅速完成
迅速解决
2. 完成任务 保证完成 坚决完成
基本完成
3. 工作任务 生产任务 光荣任务
艰巨任务 重要任务
4. 象箭一样 象雨一样 象飞一样
5. 以实际行动 以革命精神
以英雄的气概 以坚强的毅力

四、把下列句子译成中文，用上括号里的词语： Translate
the following into Chinese, using the words and phrases in the
brackets:

1. With a strong will they overcame one difficulty after another. (以…)
2. There were quite a lot of people borrowing books today and I had to wait a long time before I borrowed this book. (…着)
3. Yesterday evening we listened to recordings continuously for two hours. (连续)
4. If you want to be in good health you must do physical training. (要…就…)
5. This problem is very important and must be quickly solved. (迅速)

五、造句: Make sentences with:

1. 以…
2. …着
3. 要…就…
4. 象…一样

STUDY RESOURCES

I. Required Vocabulary.

A. New Characters and Terms:

1. 暗 àn SV: secret, hidden, concealed, dark
(see item #2)

2. 堡 bǎo N: fort, fortress

暗堡 ànbǎo N: secret bunker, hidden bunker

a. 共产党常在火车经过的地方修筑暗堡。

The communists often construct hidden bunkers at places where trains pass.

b. 游击队喜欢藏在暗堡里打敌人。

Guerrillas like to hide in secret bunkers and hit the enemy.

3. 抱 bào V: hold, carry (in one's arms); embrace, put one's arms around (something or someone)

a. 我每次看见史文从图书馆出来,他都抱着许多书。

Everytime I see Shiwen come out of the library, he is always carrying a lot of books.

b. 一个小女孩子摔倒了,我立刻跑过去把她抱起来。

A little girl fell down. I immediately went over and picked her up and held her.

c. 有一个人从树林里出来,抱起一只小羊就跑了。

A man came out of the forest, picked up a lamb and ran off.

4. 仇 chóu N: hatred, enmity; enemy, foe, adversary
(see item #10 & #35)

5. 传 chuán V: come forth, come near; spread, pass on, transmit (noise, sounds, news, rumor, disease)

a. 胜利的消息传来时,大家都高兴极了。

When the news of victory spread here, everybody was extremely happy.

b. 我不要 把病传给 别人, 所以没去上学。

I did not want to spread my illness to others, so I did not go to school.

c. 没有空气 就不能把声音传到别的地方去吗?

Without the atmosphere (air), can't you transmit sound (to other places)?

6. 弹 dàn

N: bullet, shell, pill

子弹 zǐdàn

N: cartridge, bullet (M: 颗 kē)

a. 敌人的粮食和子弹都没有了, 所以投降了。

The enemy no longer had foodstuffs and bullets, so they surrendered.

b. 一颗子弹打进他头里, 立刻就死了。

A bullet smashed into his head and he died immediately.

7. 碉 diāo

BF: stone house

碉堡 diāobǎo

N: blockhouse, pillbox

a. 我们在村里村外修了十几座碉堡。

We built 10-plus blockhouses inside and outside the village.

b. 敌人快要接近碉堡时, 我们就用机枪打他们。

When the enemy comes close to the blockhouse, we'll hit them with machineguns.

8. 掉 diào

V/RVE: fall, drop; off (indicates loss, removal or separation, e.g., throw away, run off, burn up, etc.)

a. 房子漏雨了, 我到房顶上去修理, 不小心掉下来了。

The house leaked rain. I went up on the roof to make repairs, wasn't careful and fell off.

b. 秦朝(Qíncháo)的时候, 有很多书被烧掉了。

During the Qin Dynasty, there were many books that were burned up.

c. 最好把没用的东西都扔掉。

It's best we throw away useless things.

9. 锋 fēng N: sharp edge or point of a knife or double-edged sword

冲锋 chōngfēng VO: assault, charge

a. “为了胜利,前进!”是战士们冲锋时常喊的口号。

"Advance for the sake of victory!" is a slogan often shouted by soldiers when charging.

b. 连长指着地图说:“这是我们冲锋的道路。”

Pointing at the map, the company commander said, "This is our assault route."

10. 恨 hèn V: hate; hatred

仇恨 chóuhèn N: hatred, hate, enmity

a. 就是你们之间的仇恨很大,你也不应该杀死他。

Even if the hatred between you is great, you still shouldn't kill him.

b. 日本虽然侵略中国,但是中日两国人民之间并没有仇恨。

Although Japan invaded China, there really isn't any hatred between the peoples of China and Japan.

11. 轰 hōng V: bombard; bomb; thunder, rumble (see item #16)

12. 护 hù BF: to protect (see item #34)

13. 箭 jiàn N: arrow (M: 枝 or 支 zhī)

a. 时间象箭一样的过去了。

Time passes like an arrow.

b. 古时候没有枪和子弹,多半用箭杀(死)敌人。

In ancient times there were no guns and bullets. Mostly, they used arrows to kill the enemy.

14. 截 jié V: cut, intercept
- a. 我们知道敌人一定从这条路进攻，所以在半路上截他们。
We knew that the enemy definitely would attack from this road, so we intercepted them halfway on the road.
- b. 这条绳子太长，最好截成四段。
This rope is too long. It is best to cut it into four sections.

15. 令 lìng BF/V: order, command; cause, let (see item #25)

16. 隆 lóng (An imitative word for the sound of rolling thunder, collapsing building, etc.)

轰隆 hōnglóng BOOM (a sound imitative word)

- a. 下大雨了，先看见天上一亮，接着就听见轰隆的声音，吓得孩子们直大叫。
It was raining hard. First I saw a flash in the sky, and then I heard a "BOOM." It scared the kids so that they yelled.
- b. 敌人踩在地雷上，轰隆一声，敌人就倒下去了。
The enemy stepped on a land mine. (It went) "BOOM!" and the enemy fell down.

17. 榴 liú BF: pomegranate
- 手榴弹 shǒuliúdàn N: hand grenade (M: 颗 kē)

- a. 你扔过手榴弹吗？
Have you ever thrown a hand grenade?
- b. 我们准备用手榴弹破坏敌人的碉堡。
We are prepared to use hand grenades to destroy the enemy's pillbox.

18. 落 luò V: fall, drop, land
- a. 雨点落在河里就看不见了。
When raindrops fall into the river, they will disappear.
- b. 大雪纷纷落下来，哪儿都是白的。
Snow is falling heavily all over the place, and everywhere it's white.

19. 秒 miǎo N/M: second (of time)
- a. 六十秒是一分钟。
Sixty seconds is one minute.
- b. 你跑一百米得多少秒?
How many seconds does it take you to run 100 meters?
20. 桥 qiáo N: bridge (M: 座)
- a. 世界上最长的桥在哪里?
Where is the world's longest bridge?
- b. 昨天的报上说, 有一个人从桥上跳下来, 掉在水里, 可是没摔死。
Yesterday's paper said there was a man who jumped from a bridge, fell in the water, but did not die.
21. 切 qiè BF: all, entirely; imitate; be sure
一切 yíqiè N: everything, all, altogether
- a. 美国的一切建筑都很好。
All American buildings are good.
- b. 中国人没有自己的财产, 一切都是国家的。
The Chinese do not have their own property. Everything is the state's.
22. 拳 quán BF/M: fist
拳头 quántóu N: fist
- a. 有的人生气的时候用手拍桌子, 有的人握着拳头打桌子。
When some people get angry they slap the table with their hands, and other people hit the table with clenched fists.
- b. 他的拳头真厉害, 只打了一下, 就把那个人打倒了。
His fist is really terrible. He only hit once and the man was knocked down.
23. 燃 rán V: burn
燃烧 ránshāo V: burn
- a. 纸很容易燃烧, 石头呢?
Paper burns easily. (What about) stone?

b. 没有空气就不能燃烧, 为什么?

(It) can't burn without air. Why?

24. 射 shè V: shoot

扫射 sāoshè V: strafe

a. 敌人一接近暗堡, 我们就用机枪向他们扫射。

As soon as the enemy nears the hidden bunker, we will use machineguns and strafe toward them.

b. 带机枪的飞机, 要扫射地上的敌人, 不能飞得太高。

Aircraft with machineguns wishing to strafe the enemy on the ground must not fly too high.

25. 司 sī BF: to administer, supervise, be in charge of

司令部 sīlǐngbù N: headquarters

a. 今天下午两点半在司令部开会。

There will be a meeting at headquarters today at 2:30 PM.

b. 敌人的司令部在树林里。

The enemy's headquarters is in the forest.

26. 速 sù BF: be quick, rapid, swift, speed
(see item #30)

27. 停 tíng V: stop

不停地 bùtíngde A: continually, continuously, incessantly

a. 一连下了七天雪, 终于停了。

It snowed seven days in a row. Finally it stopped.

b. 从山坡上跑下来, 很难立刻停住。

It is difficult to stop immediately if one is running down the slope of a hill.

c. 他的腿受了伤, 血不停地流着。

He injured his leg. Blood flowed continuously.

28. 雾 wù N: fog, mist, vapor
(see item #31)

29. 形 xíng N: shape, figure
 形象 xíngxiàng N: image, shape, appearance, form; graphic

- a. 毛主席的形象永远活在中国人民的心里。
 The image of Chairman Mao lives forever in the hearts of the Chinese People.
- b. 没有文字以前,用形象表示各种事情。
 Before there was a written language, images were used to indicate various things.

30. 迅 xùn BF: be quick, rapid
 迅速 xùnsù A/SV: quick, rapid, swift

- a. 暗堡里的战士迅速(地)消灭了向司令部前进的敌人。
 The soldiers in the hidden bunkers quickly annihilated the enemy advancing towards headquarters.
- b. 这个问题如果不能迅速解决,我们的工作就得停了。
 If this problem can't be solved quickly, our work will have to stop.

31. 烟 yān N: smoke; cigarette, tobacco (M: 根, 枝 zhī)

- 烟雾 yānwù N: smog, mist, smoke, vapor
- a. 工厂多的地方,烟雾很大。
 In places where there are many factories, smog is heavy.
- b. 烟雾对(身体的)健康有害。
 Smog is injurious to (bodily) health.

32. 掩 yǎn V: cover, hide, conceal

掩护 yǎnhù V: cover, give cover to
 在...掩护下 zài ... yǎnhùxià Ph: under cover of ...

- a. 我们在飞机的掩护下过了桥。
 We crossed the bridge under cover of aircraft.
- b. 可以用烟雾掩护部队前进吗?
 Is it possible to use smoke to cover a troop advance?

33. 炸 zhà V: blow up, explode, demolish (by explosives)
- a. 小王是炸敌人据点时牺牲的。
Little Wang was sacrificed when blowing up enemy fortified points.
- b. 我们把桥附近的暗堡都炸掉了。
We blew up all the hidden bunkers in the vicinity of the bridge.
- c. 他的手榴弹还没扔出去就炸了。
His hand grenade had not yet been thrown before it exploded.

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

34. 保护 bǎohù V/N: protect; protection
- a. 如果军队太少,怎么能保护国家(和人民)呢?
If there are too few troops, how can we protect the nation (and the people)?
- b. 我们应该多派军队保护那些险要的关口。
We should send more troops to protect those strategically important passes.
- c. 父母用各种方法保护他们的孩子。
Parents use various means to protect their children.

35. 报 bào V: repay, recompense
- 报仇 bàochóu VO: get revenge, avenge
- a. 鬼子杀了他爱人,他一定要报仇!
The devils killed his spouse. He has just got to get revenge!
- b. “为牺牲的战友们报仇,冲啊!冲啊!”
"Avenge our comrades-in-arms who made the sacrifice! Charge! Charge!"
- c. 十年了,我终于把仇报了。
After ten years, I finally got revenge.

36. 打响 dǎxiǎng RC: start (battle)
- 中日战争已经打响了。
The Sino-Japanese War has already started.

37. 导火线 dǎohuǒxiàn N: fuze (M: 条 or 根)
- a. 第一次世界大战的导火线是什么?
What was the fuze of World War I?
- b. 一拉导火线就炸了。
As soon as the fuze was pulled, it exploded.

38. 底 dǐ N: bottom
- a. 黄河里的水有黄土, 所以看不见河底。
The water of the Yellow River is full of yellow dirt so one can't see the bottom of the river.
- b. 有一种特别的船, 可以停在海底。
There is a special type of boat that can stop at the bottom of the ocean.

39. 地动山摇 dìdòng shānyáo Ph: the earth quakes (moves) and the mountains shake, earthshaking
- a. 轰隆一声, 地动山摇, 几颗手榴弹同时炸了。
With a BOOM, the earth moved and the mountains shook as several hand grenades exploded simultaneously.
- b. 战友们高喊着口号, 地动山摇, 冲进了敌人的司令部。
Yelling slogans (that made) the earth quake and the mountains shake, the comrades-in-arms charged into enemy headquarters.

40. 断 duàn V/RVE: cut, sever, break (in two)
- 截断 jiéduàn RC: cut off, intercept
- a. 我们把敌人的导火线弄断了。
We severed all the enemy's fuzes.
- b. 他爬山的时候, 绳子断了, 所以摔断了左腿。
When he was climbing the mountain, the rope broke and he broke (fractured) his left leg.
- c. 我们必须用机枪扫射, 截断敌人的道路。
We must use machineguns to strafe the enemy (in order to) cut off his assault route.

41. 干 gān SV: dry
- a. 因为很久没下雨, 所以地上的草都干死了。
Since it hasn't rained for a long time, the grass on the ground has become dry and has died.
- b. 从前的茶叶都是炒干的。
Formerly tea leaves were dried by "stir-frying."
- c. 衣服还有一点湿, 等干了再穿吧!
The clothes are still somewhat wet. Wait until they are dry, and then wear them.

42. 攻 gōng V/BF: attack, assault, raid
- 攻下 gōngxià RC: batter down, succeed in capturing by attack; "take"
- 攻不破 gōngbupò RC: impregnable
- a. 今天夜里我们去攻敌人的司令部。
Tonight we are going to attack enemy headquarters.
- b. 世界上有没有攻不破的城市?
Are there any impregnable cities in the world?
- c. 我们是先包围了敌人的据点才攻的, 所以一攻就攻下来了。
We didn't attack until we had first surrounded the enemy's fortified point, so as soon as we attacked, we took it.

43. 紧急 jǐnjí SV: urgent, critical, crucial
- a. 这件事情非常紧急, 一分钟也不能耽误。
This matter is extremely urgent. There can't be even one minute's delay.
- b. 有的人在紧急的情况下, 非常勇敢。
Some people are extremely brave under critical situations.

44. 紧握 jǐnwò V: hold or clench tightly (e.g., hand, fist)
- a. 董存瑞(Dǒng Cúnruì) 紧握着拳头说: "我们要把敌人完全消灭。"
Tightly clenching his fists, Dong Cunrui said, "We must completely annihilate the enemy." (Dong Cunrui -- see Additional Vocabulary, item #3)

- b. 我上车以前,他紧握着我的手说:“再见,一路平安!”

Before I boarded the vehicle, he held my hand tightly and said, "Goodbye, have a pleasant journey."

45. 连续 liánxù

A: continuously, incessantly; successively, in succession
(see CR L.11, note #1)

- a. 美国东部连续下雪,有些地方的雪已经有一丈多厚了。

It has snowed continuously in the eastern U.S. In some places the snow is already over 10.9 feet (1 "zhang") deep (thick).

- b. 我们连续坐了两三天火车才到北京。

We rode a train continuously for two days before reaching Beijing.

46. 烈火 lièhuǒ

N: blazing fire, fierce fire

- a. 他是从烈火中逃出来的。脸和手都被烧了。

He escaped from a blazing fire. Both his face and hands were burned.

- b. 树林中的烈火还在燃烧着,损失一定很大。

The fierce fire in the forest is still burning. Damage must be very great.

47. 怒视 nùshì

LW: stare with anger or hatred

- a. 刘胡兰(Liú Húlán)怒视着敌人说:“就是我知道,也不告诉你们。”

Angrily staring at the enemy, Liu Hulan said, "Even if I knew, I wouldn't tell you!"

- b. 他紧握着拳头,怒视着匪军说:“我一定要报仇!”

Tightly clenching his fists and staring at the bandit soldier with hatred, he said, "I'll surely get revenge!"

48. 气概 qìgài

N: spirit, bearing, manner, air

- a. 他那地动山摇的英雄气概,使敌人非常害怕。

His earthshaking and heroic bearing caused the enemy to be extraordinarily frightened.

- b. 看他的气概, 就可以知道他非常英勇。
Look at his spirit and you can see that he is extraordinarily brave.

49. 请求 qǐngqiú N/V: request

- a. 我毕业后到中国去工作的请求, 已经送到司令部去了。
My request to go to China to work after graduation has already been sent to headquarters.
- b. 董存瑞 (Dǒng Cúnruì) 向连长请求, 派他去炸掉敌人桥上那座暗堡。
Dong Cunrui requested the company commander to send him to blow up the hidden bunker on the enemy's bridge.

50. 任务 rènwù N: mission, task, assignment

- a. 保护国家是谁的任务?
Whose mission is it to protect the country?
- b. 增加产量和提高质量是我们生产大队的任务。
Increasing production capacity and raising quality are missions of our production brigade.
- c. 他的任务是研究怎么保护优美的环境。
His task is to study how to protect the outstanding environment.

51. 时刻 shíkè N: moment, time

- a. 在这样紧急的时刻, 你怎么还开玩笑呢?
How come you are still joking at such a critical time?
- b. 在敌人刚要逃跑的时刻, 我们就把他们截住了。
Just as the enemy was about to escape, we intercepted them.

52. 完成 wánchéng V: accomplish, complete, finish

- a. 这个任务虽然非常艰巨, 但是我们要坚决地完成它。
Although this mission is extraordinarily difficult, we will resolutely accomplish it.

- b. 如果要迅速完成这个工作, 必须大家不停地做。

If we are to complete this work quickly, everybody must work incessantly.

53. 胸 xiōng N: chest, breast

- a. 一颗子弹打进了他的胸里, 立刻就死了。

A bullet penetrated his chest, and he died immediately.

- b. 他觉得胸部里面常常不舒服, 不知道是什么病。

He often feels uncomfortable in his chest. I don't know what sort of sickness it is.

54. 压倒 yādǎo RC: crush, (press down and) overcome, suppress

- a. 老虎一叫, 把树林里一切别的声音都压倒了。

A tiger roared, suppressing all other noises in the forest.

- b. 我们的连长以压倒一切敌人的英雄气概带领着我们前进。

With the heroic spirit of crushing all enemies, our company commander led us in advancing.

55. 沿 yán N: edge

- a. 因为椅子不够, 有的人得坐在床沿上。

Since there were not enough chairs, some had to sit on the edge of the bed.

- b. 在桥沿上走, 非常危险。

Walking on the edge of a bridge is very dangerous.

56. 以 yǐ CV: with, by, through (generally used in literary expressions)
(see CR L.11, note #4)

- a. 我以实际行动来表现不怕死的精神。

With practical action I will manifest my death-defying spirit.

- b. 中国人民以坚强的毅力, 克服了种种困难。

The Chinese people overcame various difficulties with resolute perseverance.

- c. 他以过去消灭敌人的英雄气概继续冲锋。

He continued his charge with his previous foe-annihilating spirit.

57. 一口气 yìkǒuqì

Ph: in one breath, at one sitting, at one stretch, nonstop

- a. 我一口气就跑到学校了。

I ran nonstop to school.

- b. 他一口气把报告写好了。

He wrote the report at one sitting.

58. 一齐 yìqí

A: together, all at once, in unison

- a. 参加国庆的人一齐大声喊: "中华民国万岁!"

People participating in the national celebration shouted in unison, "Long live the Republic of China*!"

*ROC as differentiated from the PRC (People's Republic of China)

- b. 那个车间里的工人, 一齐工作, 一齐休息。

Workers in that workshop work together and rest together.

59. 雨点 yǔdiǎn

N: raindrop

- a. 连续下了半天雨, 雨点一会儿大, 一会儿小。

It rained continuously for a long time. Sometimes the raindrops were large, sometimes small.

- b. 子弹象雨点一样落在地上。

Bullets fell to the ground like raindrops.

60. 炸药 zhà yào

N: explosives, dynamite

炸药包 zhà yào bāo

N: satchel charge, explosive packet

- a. 一拉导火线, 轰隆一声, 炸药就炸了。

One tug at the fuze and the dynamite exploded with a BOOM.

- b. 炸药应该储存在非常安全的地方。
Explosives should be stored in a very safe place.

61. 战斗 zhàndòu

V/N: fight; combat, battle

- a. 中日战争时, 很多大学生参加了战斗工作。

During the Sino-Japanese war, many college students participated in the war effort (lit. combat work).

- b. 因为张班长非常英勇, 所以被选为战斗英雄。

Since Squad Leader Zhang was extraordinarily brave, he was therefore selected as a combat hero.

- c. 解放上海的战斗已经打响了。

The battle to liberate Shanghai has already started.

62. 战友 zhànyǒu

N: comrade(s)-in-arms

- a. 越早炸掉敌人的碉堡, 我们的战友就牺牲得越少。

The sooner we blow up the enemy's blockhouse, the fewer of our comrades-in-arms will be sacrificed.

- b. 董存瑞 (Dǒng Cúnruì) 的战友要为他报仇。

Dong Cunrui's comrades-in-arms wanted to avenge him.

63. 着 zháo

RVE/V: success, get; light, ignite, catch on fire, burn
(see CR L.11, note #6)

拉着 lāzháo

RC: ignite (by pulling fuze)

- a. 我找了半天, 可把你找着了。

I looked for you a long time before I found you.

- b. 那条导火线是拉着了的, 不是点着的。

That fuze is ignited by pulling, not by lighting with a match.

64. 阵 zhèn

M: a time, spell, short period (measure for things that occur in a certain duration or a spell of time, such as sound, noise, rain, wind, business, etc.)

a. 一阵阵的歌声从远方传来。

Snatches (successive spells) of song came from afar.

b. 雨一直下,一阵大,一阵小,一会儿都没停过。

The rain fell continuously, sometimes a heavy spell, sometimes light. It never stopped for a moment.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 昂首挺胸 ángshǒu tǐngxiōng Ph: hold one's head up and thrust out one's chest
("昂首" hold up head -- gesture of boldness; "挺胸" thrust out the chest -- gesture of self-confidence)

2. 嘘 xū V: boast, praise, sigh

吹嘘 chuīxū V: boast

a. 我最不喜欢爱吹嘘的人。
I most dislike people who love to boast.

b. 他吹嘘只有他可以完成这个任务，你信吗？

He boasts that only he can complete this task. Do you believe it?

Proper Names:

3. 董存瑞 Dǒng Cúnruì N: (personal name)

4. 隆化 Lónghuà PW: Longhua

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension.

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passage and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

美国参加了第二次欧洲 (Ōuzhōu) 的战争以后,我和几个战友都被派到欧洲去服务去了。当时跟我们在一个战斗部队服务的一个战士叫奥地莫非 (Àodì Mòfēi) 因为他的不怕困难和不怕牺牲的精神,在一九四五年一月二十六日那天,以压倒一切敌人的英雄气概消灭了在法国东部城市的德国 (Déguó) 军队,我们的战斗部队才能完成了我们的任务。

当时德军在城里城外都修了很多碉堡。他们并吹嘘说克马 (Kè mǎ) 是攻不破的城市。进攻克马 的战斗打响了。奥地莫非连续炸掉了好几个碉堡,为战友们开辟了前进的道路。因此,我们的战斗部队才能迅速地接近了德军在城里的司令部。

好几锋人，好冲敌掉。有了座炸，突然断几们，突截有它，头来，头把，前过前，先的射部得，部扫令就，司令司进，时我，来前，这枪路要，挺的道的暗堡。

我们在友那，的火战的，的，烈火，的，莫非，急的，莫，紧恨刻，掉，非常仇时炸，是暗那个去，情况的在请，的敌人就他，时着烧着拳堡，当视燃着暗，都怒中握座，胸紧几。

掩护在他一堡，来，榴齐象座，下手一迸一，落的机敢的，的十机敢的，一样的，几的，勇人，一了人，继续敌，点出敌，继续了，雨扔中，还到，象们雾他冲，子弹友烟是气，他的战和可口，他烈的扫样，

抱以轰堡，把了好时座，头，放的一，的前放的一，的，上，钟第，堡沿秒的，暗的，几人的，座堡线，敌，那暗火摇，到了在导山，冲药拉地了，他炸就声掉，着他的手一炸，被着后，隆被

这样他连续地炸掉了敌人的几座暗堡。他并没受伤。这时在他后头冲锋的喊声一阵一阵的传来。战友们都高喊着“为已献出生命的战友们报仇啊！冲啊！”最后我们冲进了敌人的司令部，迅速地消灭了敌人。

这是三十多年以前的事情了。虽然莫非几年前坐飞机出了事，死了，但他的英雄形象却永远活在我们的心里。

1. What people were sent to Europe?
2. What kind of unit was Audie Murphy (奥地莫非) a member of?
3. With what kind of spirit did he destroy German Troops in a city of eastern France?
4. In what way did his efforts pay off?

5. What had German troops built inside and outside the city?
6. What did the Germans say about Colmar (克马 Kēmǎ)?
7. What did Audie Murphy do after the attack on Colmar had started?
8. As a direct consequence of his actions, what was our unit able to do?
9. What did the enemy machineguns do?
10. If we were to advance, what must be done first?
11. What affect did the critical situation have on us?
12. What was Audie Murphy's reaction, and what did he want to do?
13. What was going on around Audie, and what did his comrades-in-arms do while covering him?
14. Describe the machinegun fire:

15. What did he do?

16. What did he do after he had reached the bunker?

17. How long was it before the charge went off? How loud was the "BOOM"?

18. After he had destroyed several bunkers, what came to him?

19. What kind of slogans did his comrades-in-arms shout so loudly?

20. What will eternally live in our hearts?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:

Score

1. myself and several comrades-in-arms 4
1 1 2
2. a combat unit 3
2 1
3. with an heroic spirit of crushing all enemies 9
2 1 2 2 1 1
4. they enabled us to accomplish our mission 6
1 2 1 2
5. many blockhouses 3
1 2
6. they boasted that it was an impregnable city 5
2 2 1
7. he blew up several pillboxes in succession 7
2 1 2 2
8. we were able to rapidly approach German headquarters in the city 9
1 2 1 2 2 1
9. they suddenly strafed us and cut off the assault route 9
1 2 1 2 1
10. blow up the hidden bunkers in front of the headquarters 7
2 2 1 2
11. all of us stared in anger at the enemy hidden bunkers and 14
1 2 1 2
the fierce fire of hatred burned in our breasts
2 2 2 2
12. he tightly clenched his fists and requested to go blow up 11
2 2 2 1 2
the hidden bunkers
2
13. bullets landed (fell) like raindrops; they threw out several tens 11
2 2 1 2 1 1
of hand grenades
2
14. they strafed him together (at the same time) 4
2 2
15. he still continued to advance heroically; like an arrow, he rushed 14
1 1 1 1 1 2 1
to the enemy's first hidden bunker in one breath
1 1 2 2
16. he placed the explosives that he carried at the edge of the 9
1 2 2 2
hidden bunker
2

L.11

17. a few seconds; earthshaking 5
1 2 2
18. the sounds of the assault behind him 4
1 2 1
19. "Avenge our comrades-in-arms who gave their lives. Charge!" 7
2 2 1 1 1
20. his heroic image 3
1 2

Total: 144
Passing: 101

II. Translation Exercise:

INSTRUCTIONS - Translate all the following sentences and/or passages in the spaces provided. Translations must be written in acceptable English and must correctly convey the meaning of the original Chinese. Read over your English translations and insure that they make sense.

You may use a dictionary and the "Additional Vocabulary," but it is recommended that you try not to refer to the "Required Vocabulary." Criterion cutoff is 70%-accurate translations.

1. 我们以地动山摇¹。
 的英雄气概，一口
 气冲到敌军司令
 部前面的碉堡附
 近。敌人的机枪向
 我们扫射，子弹象
 雨点一样落在我们
 们身旁。每前进一
 步都有困难。在这
 紧急时刻，我们一
 齐把手榴弹扔出
 去，只看见敌人碉
 堡周围都是烈火在
 和烟雾。我们就在
 烈火和烟雾中，迅
 速占领了敌人的
 司令部。

2. 远 因为通们一前河同水任河艰说吧了
不因交员筑桥把掉的断很员成意了
子河。桥社修修药炸里头截也社完同求。
村大有便，上是炸头河石险，任务的去队请
们条没方河可用石把炸危任年轻的去队请
我一上不在桥。要的要断。很的。年我产们
离有河很想座需底时截务水巨，让生他

2.

3. 斗多了。象友。敌
战许牲形战着
的了。牺牲他视
春响经英其怒
长打己的着们
放经士们舞士
解已战他鼓战

3.

的仇恨，燃烧请求，请求人，有去令解
堡，胸中纷纷有炸暗堡，他们的司令就
碉在家任务，他和派人很快
的火，大斗派他堡求敌人，春很
人烈着，战求的的包围部长放了。

4. 敌人碉堡附近，有已堡河派成的他们志还河几
一条干先领。把连长志去其他他同了，干来
得占五这个机枪那炸十连
用冲抱着不那

战占碉还举来。
的地把我们军出
我们速还我敌堡
隆。我们迅河，个碉
“轰”但干掉几从
声友不了炸见手

5. 嘘象又不还周导里。这些断路，不迅一碉
吹就象攻不堡药地这截道始士样的，的
在堡一固，他们碉炸在用可以的开战一人
一直碉城牢掉。他碉炸在用以的进斗的箭敌炸
一的长又不沿装都以为可前战象把部
人们的里要炸嘘，都线人就前战象把部
敌他万险破，吹围火敌东西我们但是我得子全
5.

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

Key - Model Translations:

Paragraph 1:

With / an earthshaking / heroic / spirit, / we / rushed / nonstop /
2 2 1 2 1 1 2
to the vicinity / of the pillbox / in front of / the enemy troop /
1 2 1 1
headquarters. / The enemy / machineguns / strafed / us / and bullets /
2 1 1 2 1 2
fell / beside us / like / raindrops. / Each / step / forward /
2 1 1 2 1 1 1
was difficult. / At this / crucial / moment / we / threw out / hand grenades /
1 1 2 2 1 1 2
in unison / and could only / see / blazing fire / and smoke / everywhere /
2 1 1 2 2 1
around / the enemy / pillbox. / We / charged / under cover /
1 1 2 1 2 2
of the blazing fire / and smoke / (and) quickly / occupied / the enemy's /
2 2 2 1 1
headquarters. / (51/72)
2

Paragraph 2:

Not far / from / our village / there is / a big river. / Because /
1 1 1 1 1 1
there was no / bridge / on the river, / and transportation (communication) /
1 2 1 1
was very / inconvenient, / members of the commune / intended (thought) /
1 1 1 1
to build / a / bridge / on the river. / But / before / building /
1 1 2 1 1 1 1
the bridge, / it was necessary / to use / explosives / to blow up /
2 2 2 1 2 2
the rocks / at the bottom / of the river, / and at the same time /
1 2 1 1
to cut off / the water / in the river. / The task / of blowing up /
2 1 1 2 2
the rocks / was very / dangerous / and the task / of cutting off /
1 1 1 2 2
the river water / was also / very / arduous, / (but) young / commune members /
1 1 1 1 1 1
said, / "Let's / go / and accomplish it." / The production brigade / agreed /
1 1 1 2 1 1
to their / request. / (48/68)
1 2

Paragraph 3:

The battle / for the liberation / of Changchun / had already / begun. /
Many / soldiers / had already / been sacrificed. / Their / heroic / image /
inspired / the other / comrades-in-arms. / The soldiers / stared angrily /
at the enemy / pillboxes, / and the blazing fire / of hatred / burned /
in their breasts. / One and all, / everybody / requested / a combat /
mission, / some / requesting / that they / be sent / to demolish /
the enemy's / pillboxes / and / hidden bunkers, / and some / requested /
that they / be sent / to go / and surround / the enemy's / headquarters. /
Changchun / was very quickly / liberated. / (48/68)

Paragraph 4:

There was / a small river / in the vicinity / of the enemy / pillbox, /
and the river water / had already / dried up. / To attack / the pillbox, /
that / dry / river / first / had to be / occupied. / The company commander /
decided / to send / five / comrades / to accomplish / this mission, /
and the other people / would use / machineguns / to cover / their /
assault. / Those five / comrades / left / carrying / explosives, /
and in less than / 10 seconds / several / "BOOM" / sounds / came forth /
in succession / from that side / of the dry / river. / Our /
comrades-in-arms / had not only / quickly / occupied / the dry / river, /
they also / had blown up / the pillbox. / We / further / saw / several /
enemy troops / come out / from / the pillbox / with their hands / raised. /

(60/85)

Paragraph 5:

The enemy / had been boasting / continuously / that their / blockhouses /
1 2 1 1 2 /
were like / the Great Wall, / both / strategically important / and secure, /
1 1 1 1 1 /
impregnable / and indestructible. / They / further / boasted /
2 2 1 1 2 /
that they had put (packed) / explosives / all round / the edges / of all /
1 2 1 2 1 /
the blockhouses, / and the fuzes / were all / hidden / in the ground. /
2 2 1 1 1 /
The enemy / thought that / they could use / these things / and could /
1 1 1 1 1 /
cut / our / route / of advance, / but / not long after / the battle /
2 1 1 1 1 2 /
had begun, / quick / as / an arrow, / our / soldiers / entirely / destroyed /
1 2 1 2 1 1 1 2 /
the enemy's / blockhouses / all at once. / (45/63)
1 2 1

第十二课

为人民服务*

(一九四四年九月八日)

毛 泽 东

我们的共产党和共产党所领导的八路军、新四军，是革命的队伍。我们这个队伍完全是为着解放人民的，是彻底地为人民的利益工作的。张思德同志就是我们这个队伍中的一个同志。

人总是要死的，但死的意义有不同。中国古时候有个文学家叫做司马迁的说过：“人固有一死，或重于泰山，或轻于鸿毛。”为人民

*这是毛泽东主席在中共中央直属机关为追悼张思德同志而召集的会议上所作的讲演。

This is the speech delivered by Chairman Mao Tsetung at a memorial meeting for Comrade Chang Szu-teh, held by departments directly under the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China.

利益而死，就比泰山还重；替法西斯卖力，替剥削人民和压迫人民的人去死，就比鸿毛还轻。张思德同志是为人民利益而死的，他的死是比泰山还要重的。

因为我们是为人民服务的，所以，我们如果有缺点，就不怕别人批评指出。不管是什么人，谁向我们指出都行。只要你说得对，我们就改正。你说的办法对人民有好处，我们就照你的办。“精兵简政”这一条意见，就是党外人士李鼎铭先生提出来的；他提得好，对人民有好处，我们就采用了。只要我们为人民的利益坚持好的，为人民的利益改正错的，我们这个队伍就一定会兴旺起来。

我们都是来自五湖四海，为了一个共同的革命目标，走到一起来了。我们还要和全国大多数人民走这一条路。我们今天已经领导着有九千一百万人口的根据地，但是还不够，还要更大些，才能取得全民族的解放。我们的同志在困难的时候，要看到成绩，要看到光明，要提高我们的勇气。中国人民正在受

难，我们有责任解救他们，我们要努力奋斗。要奋斗就会有牺牲，死人的事是经常发生的。但是我们想到人民的利益，想到大多数人民的痛苦，我们为人民而死，就是死得其所。不过，我们应当尽量地减少那些不必要的牺牲。我们的干部要关心每一个战士，一切革命队伍的人都要互相关心，互相爱护，互相帮助。

今后我们的队伍里，不管死了谁，不管是炊事员，是战士，只要他是做过一些有益的工作的，我们都要给他送葬，开追悼会。这要成为一个制度。这个方法也要介绍到老百姓那里去。村上的人死了，开个追悼会。用这样的方法，寄托我们的哀思，使整个人民团结起来。

生词 New words

- | | | |
|-------|-----------|------------------------------|
| 1. 所 | (助) suǒ | <i>a particle</i> |
| 2. 队伍 | (名) duìwǔ | battalions, ranks of armymen |
| 3. 彻底 | (形) chèdǐ | entire, thorough |

4.	总	(副) zǒng	must, after all, at least
5.	意义	(名) yìyì	significance
6.	同	(形) tóng	same, common
7.	文学	(名) wénxué	literature
8.	…家	…jiā	a suffix (“文学家” means man of letters)
9.	叫做	jiàozuò	by the name of
10.	固	(副) gù	for certain
11.	重	(形) zhòng	heavy
12.	于	(介) yú	than
13.	轻	(形) qīng	light
14.	鸿毛	(名) hóngmáo	feather
15.	为…而…	wèi…ér…	for
16.	法西斯	(名) fǎxīsi	Fascist
17.	卖力	mài lì	to exert oneself (here it means to work as lackeys for)
18.	缺点	(名) quēdiǎn	shortcoming
19.	批评	(动) pīpíng	to criticize
20.	不管	(连) bùguǎn	no matter, in spite of
21.	精兵简政	jīngbīngjiǎnzhèng	better troops and simpler administration
22.	人士	(名) rénshì	personage

23.	提	(动) tí	to put forward
24.	采用	(动) cǎiyòng	to adopt
25.	兴旺	(形) xīngwàng	to thrive
26.	自	(介) zì	from
27.	五湖四海	wǔhúsihǎi	all corners of the country (literally, from across the five lakes and four seas)
28.	目标	(名) mùbiāo	objective
29.	多数	(名) duōshù	majority
30.	人口	(名) rénkǒu	population
31.	根据地	(名) gēnjùdì	base area
32.	光明	(形) guāngmíng	bright
33.	勇气	(名) yǒngqì	courage
34.	受难	shòu nàn	to suffer
35.	责任	(名) zérèn	duty
36.	解救	(动) jiějiù	to deliver, to liberate
37.	痛苦	(形) tòngkǔ	suffering
38.	死得其所	sǐdéqísuǒ	to die a worthy death
39.	不过	(连) búguò	nevertheless, but
40.	应当	(助动) yīngdāng	ought, should

41. 尽量	(副) jǐnliàng	to do one's best, as much as possible
42. 减少	(动) jiǎnshǎo	to reduce, to decrease
43. 必要	(形) bìyào	necessary
44. 一切	(代) yíqiè	all
45. 爱护	(动) àihù	to love
46. 今后	(名) jīnhòu	from now on
47. 炊事员	(名) chuīshìyuán	cook
48. 有益	yǒu yì	useful, beneficial
49. 送葬	sòng zàng	to hold a funeral ceremony
50. 追悼	(动) zhuīdào	to mourn, to hold a meeting in memory of one who has just died
51. 成为	chéngwéi	to become
52. 制度	(名) zhìdù	rule, system
53. 老百姓	(名) lǎobǎixìng	the people, civilian
54. 寄托	(动) jìtuō	to express
55. 哀思	āi sī	mourning
56. 整个	(形) zhěnggè	entire, whole

专名 Proper names

1. 新四军	Xīnsìjūn	New Fourth Army
--------	----------	-----------------

2. 张思德	Zhāng Sīdé	Chang Szu-teh, a soldier in the Guards Regiment of the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party. On Sept. 5, 1944, while making charcoal, he was killed when the kiln caved in.
3. 司马迁	Sīmǎ Qiān	a well-known man of letters and historian in Han Dynasty
4. 泰山	Tàishān	Mount T'ai
5. 李鼎铭	Lǐ Dǐngmíng	name of a person

词语例解 Notes

1. 所

主谓结构作定语，而所修饰的就是动作的对象时，动词前加“所”，如“你所提的意见”、“我们所讨论的问题”、“这个词所表示的意思”，这样就更清楚地表示出这个主谓结构是定语。这种句子在口语中不常用。

带“所”的定语所修饰的名词有时可以省略。例如：

When a S-P construction is used as an attributive and what it qualifies is the object of the verb in meaning, if “所” is added in front of the verb, e. g. “你所提的意见”，“我们所讨论的问题”，“这个词所表示的意思”，it makes it more clear that this construction is an attributive. Such cases are not often seen in the colloquial style.

The noun qualified by the attributive with “所” can sometimes be omitted. E. g.

他所说的，正是我们所想的。

2. 总(是)

(1) 坐车总比走着快。

(2) 别的问题以后再说，这个问题今天总得解决。

3. 人固有一死，或重于泰山，或轻于鸿毛

这几句话是古代汉语，意思是：人总是会死的，有的人死得比泰山还重，有的人死得比鸿毛还轻。

This sentence is in classical Chinese and means: Though death befalls all men alike, it may be heavier than Mount Tai or lighter than a feather.

4. 为…而…

在用介词结构“为…”表示目的或原因时，可以在这个结构和动词或形容词之间加“而”。例如：

When we use the prepositional construction “为…” to indicate an end or cause, we may add “而” between this construction and the following verb or adjective. E. g.

(1) 我们在为发展各国人民之间的友谊而工作着。

(2) 他们为建设自己祖国而努力奋斗。

5. 不管

“不管”跟疑问代词或选择式疑问结构连用，表示条件，后面常有“也”、“都”等呼应。例如：

“不管” is combined with an interrogative pronoun or an alternative interrogative construction to show a condition, and is often accompanied by “都”，“也”，etc. E. g.

(1) 不管谁去都可以。

(2) 他每天不管多么忙也要看报。

(3) 不管下雨不下雨，我们都要去。

6. 提出来

(1) 为了提高服务质量，商店经常请大家提意见。

(2) 大家可以先把问题提出来，然后一起讨论怎么办。

(3) 提起那部文学作品来，很多人都知道。

(4) 在讨论生产问题的时候，大家特别提到要注意产品的质量。

7. 必要

(1) 一个革命战士，在必要的时候可以牺牲自己的一切。

(2) 为了保证完成任务，认真做好准备是非常必要的。

(3) 我的病已经好多了，没有必要再住院了。

练习 Exercises

一、熟读词组：Read aloud the following phrases:

1. 彻底改正 彻底解决 彻底解放

彻底消灭

2. (没)有意义 伟大意义 历史意义
3. 提出意见 提出问题 提出办法
提出任务 提出批评
4. 共同目标 主要目标 奋斗目标
革命目标
5. 社会制度 社会主义制度 教育制度
剥削制度

二、选词填空: Fill the blanks:

1. 意思、意义

(1) 这次两国互相派代表团进行访问, 对发展我们两国人民之间的友谊有很大的_____。

(2) 做翻译练习的时候, 先要把句子的_____弄清楚。

2. 提出、指出

(1) 老师_____了我在回答问题时的错误, 并帮助我改正了。

(2) 我们的工作一定有不少缺点, 希望大家_____批评。

三、阅读并复述下列短文: Read and retell the following passages:

张思德同志的故事

一、烧 炭

张思德同志是一个完全、彻底为人民服务的共产党员。

一九四〇年七月, 领导派张思德同志到山里去烧炭。在紧张的劳动中, 张思德同志从来不怕困难, 总是抢最重的活干。他说, 为了保证同志们冬天都有炭烧, 一定要烧出更多的好炭来。

有一天夜里, 下起了大雨, 张思德同志立刻从床上起来, 一口气跑到山上, 仔细检查炭窑, 不让国家财产受一点损失。

二、送 信

一天下午, 领导让张思德同志派一个战士到离部队五十里的延安去送一封重要的信。但是他想到战友们都紧张地工作了一天, 很累, 就决定自己去送, 并且说: “我明

天清早一定赶回来。”

第二天早上,天刚亮,起床的号声把大家叫醒了。大家想,张思德同志大概胜利完成任务了吧。这时,忽然听见外面有人在喊:“张班长,你刚回来,怎么还不赶快去休息?”当同志们穿好衣服出来的时候,张思德同志已经挑好了一担水,等着大家洗脸呢。

生词 New words

- | | | |
|-------|---------------|--------------------|
| 1. 炭 | (名) tàn | charcoal |
| 2. 检查 | (动、名) jiǎnchá | to investigate |
| 3. 窑 | (名) yáo | kiln |
| 4. 延安 | Yán'ān | Yenan |
| 5. 赶 | (动) gǎn | to hurry |
| 6. 号声 | hào shēng | sound of the bugle |
| 7. 洗 | (动) xǐ | to wash |

四、造句: Make sentences with:

- | | | |
|-------------|-------|-------|
| 1. 为...而... | 2. 不管 | 3. 必要 |
| 4. 不过 | 5. 尽量 | 6. 一切 |

STUDY RESOURCES

Required Vocabulary.

A. New Characters and Terms:

1. 标 biāo BF: mark, note, signal
目标 mùbiāo N: target, objective, goal
- a. 敌人的司令部是我们扫射的目标。
The enemy's headquarters is the target of our strafing.
- b. 同志们有一个共同目标,就是为人民服务。
Comrades have a common goal, which is to serve the people.
- c. 我们都是从全国各地来的,为了一个共同的革命目标,走到一起来了。
All of us have come from various places in the entire country. We have gathered together for a common revolutionary goal.
2. 兵 bīng N: soldier
 (see item #17)
3. 采 cǎi BF: gather, use, adopt
采用 cǎiyòng V: adopt
- a. 对人民有好处的意见,我们都应该采用。
We should adopt all suggestions beneficial to the people.
我们学校要采用中共写的中文语法书吗?
Is our school going to adopt the grammar book written by the Chinese Communists?
4. 彻 chè BF: penetrate
彻底 chèdǐ SV/A: thorough; thoroughly
- a. 我们得彻底改正一切的错误。
We must thoroughly correct all errors.
- b. 既然做这件事,就应该做得很彻底。
Since we are doing this, it should be done thoroughly.

5. 炊 chuí BF: to cook
 炊事员 chuīshìyuán N: cook, mess personnel (of an organization)
- a. 炊事员是给战士们做饭的人。
 Mess personnel are people who cook for soldiers.
- b. 炊事员除了做饭以外, 还有别的工作吗?
 Do cooks have any other work besides cooking?

6. 管 guǎn V/N: control, take care of; a pipe, tubing
 不管 bùguǎn Conj: no matter (whether), in spite of, despite
- a. 不管男女老少都得工作。
 Everybody has to work, no matter whether man, woman, old or young.
- b. 不管是谁劝他, 他都不听。
 No matter who tries to persuade him, he won't listen.
- c. 我每天不管多么累也要运动半小时。
 Each day, no matter how tired I am, I would still exercise for half an hour.

7. 湖 hú N: lake
 五湖四海 wǔhú sìhǎi Ph: all corners of the country (lit. (from across) the 5 lakes and the 4 seas)
- a. 这个学校的学生都是从五湖四海来的。
 All students at this school have come from all corners of the country.
- b. 五湖四海之内的人都是兄弟姐妹。
 People from within all corners of the country are all brothers and sisters.

8. 寄 jì V: mail, entrust to (see item #14)

9. 减 jiǎn V: reduce, subtract
 减少 jiǎnshǎo V: reduce, decrease, lessen (in number)
- a. 这个学校的学生, 有时候增加, 有时候减少。
 Students at this school sometimes increase (in number) and sometimes decrease.

b. 近几天来, 敌人的活动减少了。

Enemy activities have decreased in recent days.

c. 在战斗的时候, 我们要想办法减少战友的牺牲。

During combat we should think of ways to decrease the sacrificing of our comrades-in-arms.

10. 尽 jìn

V/BF: exhaust (wholly), utmost (a semi-literary word)

尽量 jìnliàng

A: do one's best, as much as possible

a. 同志们尽量为人民服务。

Comrades all do their best to serve the people.

b. 尽量提高产品的质量, 是我们工厂的目标。

Doing our best to enhance the quality of products is the goal of our factory.

c. 人人都应该尽量互相帮助。

Everybody should do their best to help each other.

11. 批 pī

BF: criticize, comment on

批评 pīpíng

V: criticize

a. 如果有人批评你, 你生气吗?

If someone were to criticize you, would you be angry?

b. 在新中国经常开会, 大家自己批评自己。

In New China, meetings are held regularly. Everybody (engages in) self-criticism.

c. 他老批评别人, 可是不喜欢别人批评他。

He always criticizes others, but does not like others to criticize him.

12. 缺 quē

V/N: lack; vacancy

缺点 quēdiǎn

N: shortcoming, defect

a. 我非常欢迎别人把我的缺点指出来。

I very much welcome others pointing out my shortcomings.

b. 这个城市最大的缺点是烟雾太大。

The biggest shortcoming of this city is that its smog is too heavy.

c. 我们的工作一定有不少缺点, 请大家尽量批评。

Surely our work has many defects. Will everybody please do your best to offer criticism.

13. 斯 sī

LW: this, such (often used in transliterations)

法西斯 fǎxīsi

N: fascist (transliteration)

a. 在我们队伍里一定没有法西斯党员吗?

There are certainly no fascist party members in our ranks, are there?

b. 你听说过法西斯主义吗?

Have you ever heard of fascism?

14. 痛 tòng

SV: painful

痛苦 tòngkǔ

SV/N: suffering, painful, miserable

a. 他病了很久了, 痛苦极了, 他真希望早点儿死。

He has been sick a long time and has suffered intensely. He really hopes to die early (as possible).

b. 解放前的农民受剥削, 受压迫, 非常痛苦。

Peasants suffered from exploitation and oppression prior to Liberation. They were very miserable.

15. 托 tuō

V: entrust, commission, support on the palm of the hand

寄托 jìtuō

V: commit, consign (one's hopes, wishes, emotions or feelings to writing, one's soul to God, etc.)

a. 精神没有寄托的人最痛苦。

People who cannot commit their spirit to anything are the most miserable.

b. 我们都把希望寄托在革命事业上。

We have all committed our hopes to the revolutionary cause.

16. 伍 wǔ
队伍 duìwǔ

BF: ranks, troops

N: battalions, troops, the ranks

(Note: this word means battalions only in the sense of a number of military troops organized together. It does not refer to the specific unit comprised of companies.)

- a. 共产党领导的八路军和新四军都是革命的队伍。

The Eighth Route Army and the New Fourth Army led by the Communist party are both battalions of the revolution.

- b. 我们这个队伍完全是为人民服务的。

Our troops are serving entirely on behalf of the people.

- c. 革命队伍不只是军队, 军队以外还有工人, 农民, 干部和学生。

The revolutionary ranks not only include the army. For aside from the army, there are also workers, peasants, cadre and students.

17. 责 zé
责任 zérèn

BF: responsibility, duty

N: duty, responsibility

- a. 国家有保护人民的责任。

The state has responsibility for protecting its citizens.

- b. 代表团有责任发展两国之间的友谊吗?

Does the delegation have the responsibility for developing amity between the two nations?

- c. 我的责任是广播新闻, 新闻内容正确不正确不是我的责任。

My responsibility is to broadcast the news. Whether its contents (the news) are accurate or not is not my responsibility.

18. 政 zhèng

BF: administration, politics, government

精兵简政 jīngbīng jiǎnzhèng

Ph: crack troops and simpler administration (also often translated as "better troops and simpler administration")

- a. 共产党采用了李鼎铭 (Lǐ Dǐngmíng) 先生“精兵简政”的意见。

The Communist party adopted Mr. Li Dingming's suggestion of "crack troops and simpler administration." (Lǐ Dǐngmíng - see Additional Vocabulary, item #6)

- b. “精兵简政”对中国有利益没有?

Does "better troops and simpler administration" have any advantage for China?

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

19. **爱护** àihù V/N: love and protect; love and protection
- a. **如果人人都有爱护别人的心, 还会有战争吗?**
If everybody had the mind to love and protect everybody else, would there still be warfare?
- b. **世界上有没有不爱护(儿)子女(儿)的父母?**
Are there parents in the world who do not love and protect their children?
20. **必要** biyào SV/N/A: necessary; necessity, need; necessarily
- a. **在必要的时候, 我才把钱借给你呢。**
Only in time of necessity will I lend you money.
- b. **连长对战友们说: "我们要尽量减少不必要的牺牲"。**
The company commander said to his comrades-in-arms, "We must do our best to reduce unnecessary sacrifice."
- c. **你刚买了一个收音机, 没有再买的必要了。**
You just bought a radio. There is no need to buy another one.
21. **不过** búguò Conj: nevertheless, but, however, yet (synonymous with "可是" and "但是")
- a. **冬天虽然很冷, 不过我喜欢, 因为可以滑冰。**
Although winter is very cold, however, I still like it because I can ice-skate.
- b. **我回答问题时, 第一次是有错误, 不过我立刻改正了。**
When I first answered the question I did make a mistake, but I corrected it immediately.
- c. **这件大衣的确好看, 不过我穿着不合适。**
This overcoat is truly good-looking, nevertheless it doesn't fit.

22. 成为 chéngwéi

V: become

- a. 那个地方从前是荒山, 现在成为风景区了。

Formerly that place was barren mountain land. Now it has become a scenic area.

- b. 战争以后, 许多建筑都破坏了, 这里成为死城了。

After the war, many structures were destroyed. This place became a dead city.

23. 多数 duōshù

N: majority, the plurality

大多数 dàduōshù

N: the (great) majority, the (vast) majority

- a. 这个意见多数人不赞成, 所以不能采用。

The majority of the people are not in favor of this suggestion, therefore it can't be adopted.

- b. 我们是为人民服务的, 所以应该想到大多数人民的利益。

We serve the people. Therefore we must consider the interests of the vast majority of the people.

24. 根据地 gēnjùdì

N: base area, base ("base area" is a term used by the CCP during the 1940's, that referred to areas under control of the CCP)

- a. 中国解放以前, 共产党的根据地在哪儿?

Prior to the liberation of China, where were the Communist base areas?

- b. 在我们的根据地上建筑了许多碉堡和暗堡。

Many blockhouses and hidden bunkers were constructed on our base.

25. 固 gù

A: certainly, for certain (generally used in literary expressions)
(see Additional Vocabulary, item #10)

- a. 人固有一死, 但有些人还希望永远不死。

Man certainly dies (sometime). However, there are some people who hope never to die.

- b. 我们固能消灭敌人, 不过时间非常重要。

We can certainly annihilate the enemy, for after all, time is very important.

26. 光明 guāngmíng SV/N: bright; light, brightness, brilliance

- a. 只要我们努力奋斗, 一定可以见到光明。

If only we struggle diligently, we can surely see the brightness (of the future).

- b. 当一个人可以重见光明时, 是多么高兴啊!

When a man is able to see light once more, how happy he would be.

27. 叫做 jiàozuò V: be called or named, (called) by the name of

- a. 中国古时候有一位老人叫做愚公, 要把他门前的两座山搬走。

In ancient times, there was an old man in China called "Yugong" who wanted to move away two mountains in front of his gate.

- b. 这本杂志的名字叫做“红旗”。

The name of this magazine is called "Hong Qi" (Red Flag).

- c. 我们把中国国旗叫做“五星红旗”。

We call the Chinese national flag the "Five Star Red Flag."

28. 解救 jiějiù V: save, deliver (from), liberate

- a. 我们有责任解救那些受压迫的人。

We have the responsibility of saving those oppressed people.

- b. 这场灾难给人民带来了极大的痛苦, 我们得立刻去解救他们。

This calamity has brought immense suffering to the people. We have just got to go save them immediately.

29. 今后 jīnhòu TW: from now on, henceforth, hereafter

- a. 今后我们都(按)照你的办法办。

Henceforth, we will handle it according to your method.

- b. 今后不管(是)下雨(是)不下雨,都得去锻炼。

From now on, no matter whether it rains or not, we must always exercise.

30. 老百姓 *lǎobǎixìng* N: the common people, civilians

- a. 中国老百姓的生活水平比以前提高了。

The standard of living of the Chinese common people, compared to the past, has been raised.

- b. 为了大多数老百姓的利益,我们就得这么做。

For the benefit of the great majority of common people, we just have to do it this way.

31. 卖力 *màilì* SV/V/N: to exert oneself, to work hard (when used in a derogatory sense it implies "work as lackeys for"); service

- a. 他不管做什么都很卖力。

No matter what he does, he always works very hard.

- b. 我死也不能替法西斯卖力。

Even if I die I couldn't serve as a lackey for fascism.

32. 人士 *rénshì* N: persons, personage

- a. 为了中国人民的利益,党内人士和党外人士应该团结起来。

For the benefit of the Chinese people, persons within and without the party should unite.

- b. 许多爱国人士为国家牺牲了。

Many patriotic persons have made (the supreme) sacrifice for the country.

33. 受难 *shòunàn* VO: suffer

- a. 我们有责任去解救正在受难的成千上万的老百姓。

We have the responsibility to go and liberate hundreds and thousands of common people who are suffering.

- b. 你们现在虽然受难,但是有一天会看到光明的。

Although you are suffering now, one day you will be able to see (the) light (a bright future).

34. 死得其所 sǐ dé qí suǒ

Ph: die a worthy death

- a. 如果一个人为国牺牲了, 就是死得其所。

If a person were sacrificed for his country, he would have died a worthy death.

- b. 在什么情况下死, 不是死得其所呢?

Under what circumstances would a person not die a worthy death?

35. 所 suǒ

A: that which, what, all that (a literary particle that functions similar to the relative pronoun in English. It refers back to a noun or pronoun and also introduces a subordinate clause) (see CR L.12, note #1)

所 V 的 suǒ-V-de

Ph: that which, what, that

- a. 老师对学生说: “刚才我所讲的, 你们都明白了吗?”

The teacher said to the students, "Did you understand everything that I just said?"

- b. 他所说的事情正是我所要问的。

What he said was just what I wanted to ask about.

- c. 我们所做的一切工作, 都可能有点和错误。

There are possible shortcomings and errors in all the work that we have done.

36. 提 tí

V: mention, bring up; put forward, express (an idea, suggestion, opinion, etc.) (usually used with a RVE, e.g., 提到, 提出, 提起) (see CR L.12, note #6)

- a. 不要提他, 一提到他我就生气。

Don't mention him. I'll get mad as soon as you mention him.

- b. 谁有意见请先提出来, 然后一起讨论怎么办。

Whoever has an opinion, please express it first. Then, together, we'll discuss what we can do.

- c. 提起粮食丰收来, 我们生产大队的队员都有责任。

Speaking of abundant harvests, members of our production brigade are all responsible.

37. 为...而... wèi A ér B Patt: B for A (verb B for noun A)

a. 共产党为解放全中国而努力奋斗。
The Communist party exerts itself and struggles for the sake of liberating all of China.

b. 为人民利益而死的人, 我们应该纪念他们。

We should commemorate those who have died for the benefit of the people.

38. 文学 wénxué N: literature

文学家 wénxuéjiā N: man of letters

a. 姐姐大学毕业以后, 还继续研究文学。

After (my) elder sister graduated from college, she still continued to do research in literature.

b. 这是一部很著名的文学作品。

This is a very famous piece of literature.

39. 意义 yìyì N: significance, meaning

a. 我真不喜欢做这种没有意义的事情。

I really don't like to do such meaningless things.

b. 参观博物馆有教育的意义吗?

Is visiting museums educationally meaningful?

40. 勇气 yǒngqì N: courage

a. 你应当有勇气去做自己认为正确的事情。

You should have the courage to go and do the things that you regard as correct.

b. 我没有勇气把他的缺点提出来。

I don't have the courage to bring up his shortcomings.

41. 有益 yǒuyì SV: beneficial, advantageous, useful

a. 难道他连一点儿有益的工作都没做过吗?

Is it possible that he has never done even a bit of beneficial work?

b. 常听中文广播对学中文有益。

Frequent listening to Chinese broadcasts is beneficial to the study of Chinese.

42. 于 yú CV: than

a. 报上说：“茶叶产量今年多于去年。”

The paper says that this year's tea production is greater than last year's.

b. 中国人口多于美国人口约三倍。

China's population is about 3 times more than that of the U.S.

c. 战士们把革命看得重于自己的一切。

(Our) soldiers regard the revolution as more important than anything else (of theirs).

43. 制度 zhìdù N: rule, system

a. 中国从前采用美国的教育制度,可是现在不同了。

Formerly, China adopted America's educational system. But now (it's) different.

b. 社会主义制度是一个很好的制度吗?

Is the socialist system a good system?

44. 总 zǒng A: after all, at least, in any event, anyway, eventually

a. 不管这个问题多么复杂,今天总得解决。

No matter how complicated this problem is, it has to be solved today in any event.

b. 他不能老藏着,有一天他总会出来的。

He can't always be hiding. There will be a day when he will eventually come out.

c. 坐着总比站着舒服。

Sitting is more comfortable than standing, after all.

I. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 哀 āi BF: sorrow, sadness; grieve, mourn
 哀思 āisi N: mourning (for the dead)
 寄托哀思 jìtuō āisi Ph: express mourning (lit. commit one's mourning or sadness for the dead)
- 死人的事经常发生, 但寄托哀思的方法不同。
 Regularly men do die. However, methods of expressing mourning are different. (死人 is an emphatic form of 人死)

2. 悼 dào BF: to mourn, grieve
 追悼 zhuīdào V: mourn or grieve over someone
 追悼会 zhuīdàohuì N: memorial service, funeral ceremony
- a. 毛主席死了, 追悼会是在北京开的吗?
 (When) Chairman Mao died, was the memorial service held in Beijing?
- b. 不管是老百姓死了, 或者是伟大的人死了, 都应当追悼他们。
 No matter whether it is an ordinary citizen or a great man who has died, everyone should mourn them.

3. 鸿 hóng BF: wild swan, wild goose
 鸿毛 hóngmáo N: feather, swan's down; light thing, trifle
- a. 鸿毛轻于空气吗?
 Is swan's down lighter than air?
- b. 为法西斯卖力而死, 就比鸿毛还轻。
 Dying for service to fascism is less significant (lighter) than swan's down.

4. 旺 wàng BF: prosperous, luxurious
- 兴旺 xīngwàng SV: thriving, prosperous
- a. 村上的一切事情, 都兴旺起来了。
 Everything about the village has become prosperous.
- b. 只要我们的队伍为人民的利益而工作, 一定会兴旺的。
 As long as our battalions work for the benefit of the people, they surely will thrive.

5. 葬 zàng V: bury, inter
 葬礼 zànglǐ N: grave-side or burial service, interment ceremony
 送葬 sòngzàng VO: attend an interment or burial, follow or take part in a funeral march or procession

a. 在中国送葬的时候，家里人在最前头走。

When taking part in a funeral procession in China, the family members walk in front.

b. 送葬的人都穿白的或者黑的衣服。

Those taking part in a funeral march all wear white or black clothing.

Proper Names:

6. 李鼎铭 Lǐ Dǐngmíng N: (personal name)
 7. 司马迁 Sīmǎ Qiān N: (personal name)
 8. 泰山 Tàishān PW: Mount Tai
 9. 张思德 Zhāng Sīdé N: (personal name)

Classical Chinese Sentence:

10. 人固有一死，或重于泰山，或轻于鸿毛。

Rén gù yǒu yī sǐ, huò zhòng yú Tàishān, huò qīng yú hóngmáo.

"Though death befalls all men alike, it may be heavier than Mount Tai or lighter than a feather."
 (see CR L.12, note #3)

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension.

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passage and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

四百年以前,在中国北方的老百姓,因为多半都是贫农,这些老百姓,对地主的罪行都很有勇气去跟当时旧社会要翻身,可是他们去斗争。

后来,有很多来自五湖四海的英雄们,看到这些老百姓所遭受的一切灾难,就出来解救他们的痛苦。

他们发动革命,他们在很多山都建筑了这个山,或者当他们的根据地。他们采用了一死或学上简重于死,泰山说得上简重于死,泰山说得上简重于死。

们都解可们的据旺
们去都他姓根兴
英雄任谁为百们越
英责是因老他来
的有管点。数在越
海们不缺少以多
四他苦的大所越
湖得痛上为斗。来
五觉的作底奋越
自们姓工彻而是
来他百们要力伍
这些气老他是卖队
这勇些评标而的
有那批目的益上
很救以的利地了。

伍社就要老不艰
队旧斗必的英雄们
的为战不难英他
下些要切受些成
导那斗一些这完
英雄常队减少那明底
英们军量爱见斗
些他的尽了重奋
在这人。力们为能要
来,在万卖他。是们
后十度牺牲。可他们
了制有牺牲,让他
有会会的百姓,怕巨
巨的任任务。

1. Who were the people in the North of China?

2. Why were these people so angry, and what were they angry at?

Why didn't they do anything about it?

Where did the heroes come from?

What did they see?

What did they want to do?

What was built on the mountaintops?

What method did they use?

What was their slogan?

Who made that famous statement?

What did they want to do?

What did these heroes feel was their responsibility?

13. What could others do to the heroes?
14. What was their purpose?
15. What had happened in their base area?
16. What was the population led by the heroes?
17. Against whom did they fight?
18. What did they do as best they could?
19. Why weren't these heroes themselves afraid of sacrifice?
20. Why did the heroes want to struggle to the end?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

17. they frequently fought against the troops who were 10
working as lackeys for the old social system
2 1 1 1 2
18. they did their best to reduce unnecessary sacrifice 7
2 2 2 1
19. for the sake of loving and protecting those suffering 12
1 2 2
common people, and to let them see the bright light again
2 1 1 2 1
20. so that they could accomplish their formidable mission 3
1 1 1

Total: 129
Passing: 91

Translation Exercise:

INSTRUCTIONS - Translate all the following sentences and/or passages in the spaces provided. Translations must be written in acceptable English and must correctly convey the meaning of the original Chinese. Read over your English translations and insure that they make sense.

You may use a dictionary and the "Additional Vocabulary," but it is recommended that you try not to refer to the "Required Vocabulary." Criterion cutoff is 70%-accurate translations.

1. 中国革命是士湖农厂校同人心都他是意是
人民命们四村,还他民服自给都要为死
解放的队是海有有们目己人知死的有
军队来的有的来自工学共为决一切因总
战士们都有的来自工学共为决一切因总
是士湖农厂校同人心都他是意是
人民命们四村,还他民服自己人知死的有
解放的队是海有有们目己人知死的有
军队来的有的来自工学共为决一切因总
战士们都有的来自工学共为决一切因总

1. _____

2. 王师长是他去过我们的当
好师长。他的很了解在
过老百工，姓的，痛苦。在
革命队伍里，他过当炊
过事战士，也非常爱护战
斗战士。和老时候，他量
想办的法要减少一切
不要的作，他都带真只
的轻重，他做他为人益
家去底为人大一的
个同志。

3. 解放前，共产党所
领导其他地方采用全跟
其他制度叫“精了不一
种制。度叫“精兵简

的,这气们助工说
错迎,勇人帮的你
是欢有,为以后好,
还要才,因可今更
的,都家见。评,把得
对我们大意批,我们
是我样,提的,我们
对吗?

5. 抗我文过的法日世他中是评全
日战家何情。斯侵最日来了国日界
争乡,他有他卖略好本解人的最
的,有没益,为力,军的,军队任,受他
时一有人,日本说全伍。到就难批是
候,个做民本,说全伍。到就难批是

伍,是法西斯军队。
后来,游击队把他
枪毙了。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

KEY - Model Translations:

Paragraph 1:

The Chinese People's / Liberation Army / is a revolutionary / battalion, /
1 1 1 2
and the soldiers / all / come from / all corners of the country. / Some /
1 1 1 2 1
come from / farm villages, / some / come from / factories, /
1 1 1 1 1
and still others / come from / schools. / They have / a common / objective, /
1 1 1 1 1 2
which is / to serve / the people, / and they are / determined / to offer /
1 1 1 1 1 1
everything / of theirs / to the people. / Because / they all / know /
1 1 1 1 1
that man / will / die / eventually / but / the significance / of his death /
1 1 1 2 1 1 1
may vary, / as long as / they die / for the people / it is / a worthy death. /
1 1 1 1 1 1

(35/49)

Paragraph 2:

Division Commander / Wang / is our good / division commander. / In the past /
1 1 1 1 1
he was a / hired farm hand, / and he understands very well / the suffering /
1 1 1 2
of the common people. / In the revolutionary / battalions / he served as /
2 1 2 1
a soldier / and also / served as / a cook. / He really / loves and protects /
1 1 1 2 1 2
the soldiers / and / the common people. / During / combat / he did his best /
1 1 2 1 1 2
to think of ways to / reduce / all / unnecessary / sacrifices. /
1 2 1 2 1
As long as / the work / is beneficial / to the revolution, /
1 1 2 1
no matter whether / the work / is slight / or important, / he always / leads /
2 1 1 1 1 1
everyone / to do it. / He truly is / a comrade / thoroughly / for the people. /
1 1 1 1 2 1

(41/58)

Paragraph 3:

Before / Liberation, / all of / the base areas / which were led /
1 1 1 2 1
by the Communist Party / were completely / different / from other places. /
1 1 1 1
They / adopted / a kind of / system / called / "crack troops /
1 2 1 2 2 2
and simpler administration." / Although / the population / of the base area /
2 1 1 2
was not large, / yet / the great majority / of people / all / had seen /
1 1 2 1 1 1
the accomplishments / and had seen / the light. / They / regarded (saw) /
1 1 2 1 1
the revolution / as weightier / than / anything (everything) / of their own /
1 1 2 1 1
(and) they / committed / their hopes / to the revolutionary / cause; /
1 2 1 1 1
everyone / was determined / to sacrifice (themselves) / for / the revolution. /
1 1 1 1 1
After / Liberation, / these base areas / had already / become / historic /
1 1 2 1 1 1
revolutionary / base areas. / (47/66)
1 2

Paragraph 4:

All / the work / that we have done / may possibly / contain (have) / many /
1 1 2 1 1 1
shortcomings / and mistakes. / We should / welcome / people / putting forward /
2 1 1 1 2
opinions / and criticizing / us. / No matter whether / the person /
1 2 1 2 1
putting forth / the opinion / is a person / inside the party / or /
2 1 2 1 1
is a person / outside the party, / and also / no matter whether /
2 1 1 2
the opinions / they / put forward / are right / or / wrong, / we must /
1 1 2 1 1 1
welcome / them all. / Only / in this way / will everyone / have / the courage /
1 1 1 1 1 1
to put forward / their opinions. / Because / people's / criticism / can /
2 1 1 2 1
help / us / do / an even better job / from now on. / Do you agree? / (47/66)
1 1 1 1 2 2

Paragraph 5:

During / the War of Resistance / against Japan / there was a /
man of letters / in our / home town / who had never / done / anything /
that was beneficial / to the people. / He exerted himself (worked) / for /
the Japanese / facists, / and he said that / the Japanese / invading forces /
were / the best troops / in the entire world. / He said that / the duty /
of the Japanese / forces / which came / to China / was to save /
the suffering / Chinese people. / He criticized that / the anti-Japanese /
troops / were the worst / troops / in the entire world. /
(and that they) were / fascist / troops. / Afterwards / the guerrillas /
executed / him. / (40/57)

第十三课 南泥湾开荒

抗日战争时期，国民党反动派消极抗日，积极反共，对陕甘宁边区实行了军事包围和经济封锁。边区军民生活发生了很大困难。在这关键时刻，毛主席发出了“自己动手，丰衣足食”的伟大号召。陕甘宁边区军民积极响应，开展了轰轰烈烈的大生产运动。

三五九旅的指战员，来到离延安不远的



南泥湾开荒。当时，南泥湾是一片荒地。部队来到这里，遇到了重重困难，但是他们没有被困难吓倒。没有房子，自己挖窑洞；没有水，自己打井；没有粮食，到三十多里以外的地方去背；缺少生产工具，就自己制造。

开荒的战斗打响了。每天天还没亮，战士们就出发了。他们背着枪，扛着锄头，一边走一边高唱：“开荒啊，开荒，要向荒地要军粮……”一到荒地，就紧张地干起来。

通过辛勤的劳动，南泥湾发生了巨大的变化。新开垦的土地上，绿色的庄稼长得十分茁壮。到了秋天，南泥湾成了一片金色的海洋。牛羊成群，肥猪满圈。一排排新窑洞也修建起来了。南泥湾到处是欣欣向荣的景象。

一九四三年七月，毛主席视察了南泥湾。这给全体指战员带来了巨大的鼓舞和力量。大家纷纷表示，一定要搞好生产练好兵，用更大的成绩，回答毛主席和党中央的亲切关怀！

三五九旅的指战员发扬自力更生、艰苦

奋斗的精神，一把锄头一枝枪，建设和保卫陕甘宁边区。在短短的几年中，他们改变了南泥湾的面貌，彻底粉碎了敌人的军事包围和经济封锁，有力地支援了抗日战争。陕甘宁边区变得更巩固了。

生词 New words

- | | | |
|--------|----------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. 开荒 | kāi huāng | to open up wasteland |
| 2. 时期 | (名) shíqī | period |
| 3. 反动派 | (名) fǎndòngpài | reactionary |
| 4. 消极 | (形) xiāojī | passive, negative |
| 5. 反 | (动) fǎn | to oppose, to be against |
| 6. 实行 | (动) shíxíng | to carry out, to bring into effect |
| 7. 军事 | (名) jūnshì | military |
| 8. 经济 | (名) jīngjì | economy, economic |
| 9. 封锁 | (动) fēngsuǒ | to blockade |
| 10. 边区 | (名) biānqū | border region |
| 11. 关键 | (名) guānjiàn | key, decisive, crucial |
| 12. 发出 | fāchū | to issue |
| 13. 动手 | dòngshǒu | to set one's hand to |

- | | | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| 14. 丰衣足食 | fēngyīzúshí | ample clothing and sufficient food | 33. 辛勤 | (形) xīnqín | diligent, industrious |
| 15. 号召 | (动、名) hàozhào | to call upon, call | 34. 巨大 | (形) jùdà | immense, tremendous |
| 16. 响应 | (动) xiǎngyìng | to answer, to respond | 35. 开垦 | (动) kāikěn | to open up wasteland |
| 17. 开展 | (动) kāizhǎn | to develop, to unfold | 36. 茁壮 | (形) zhuózuàng | sturdy, showing vigorous growth |
| 18. 轰轰烈烈 | (形) hōnghōnglièliè | surging with fiery enthusiasm | 37. 海洋 | (名) hǎiyáng | sea and ocean |
| 19. 运动 | (名) yùndòng | movement | 38. 肥 | (形) féi | fat |
| 20. 旅 | (名) lǚ | brigade | 39. 猪 | (名) zhū [只、头] | pig |
| 21. 指战员 | (名) zhǐzhànyuán | commanders and fighters | 40. 圈 | (名) juàn | sty, pen |
| 22. 片 | (量) piàn | a measure word, piece | 41. 排 | (名、量) pái | row |
| 23. 重重 | (形) chóngchóng | various, one after another | 42. 到处 | (名) dào chù | everywhere |
| 24. 窑洞 | (名) yáodòng | cave-residence | 43. 欣欣向荣 | xīnxīnxiàng-róng | prospering, thriving |
| 25. 打井 | dǎ jǐng | to dig a well | 44. 景象 | (名) jǐngxiàng | scene |
| 26. …以外 | …yǐwài | beyond, more than | 45. 视察 | (动) shìchá | to inspect |
| 27. 缺少 | (动) quēshǎo | to be short of, to lack | 46. 全体 | (名) quántǐ | whole, all |
| 28. 工具 | (名) gōngjù | tool, instrument | 47. 搞 | (动) gǎo | to do, to make, to work at |
| 29. 出发 | (动) chūfā | to start, to set out for | 48. 练兵 | liàn bīng | to train, military training |
| 30. 扛 | (动) káng | to carry on the shoulder | 49. 党中央 | dǎng zhōngyāng | the central committee of a party |
| 31. 锄头 | (名) chútóu [把] | hoe | 50. 亲切 | (形) qīnqiè | cordial, sincere |
| 32. 要 | (动) yào | to ask...for | 51. 保卫 | (动) bǎowèi | to defend, to safeguard |

52. 面貌	(名) miànmào	look, appearance
53. 粉碎	(动) fěnsù	to smash into pieces
54. 有力	yǒu lì	powerful, mighty, effective
55. 巩固	(形) gǒnggù	to consolidate, to strengthen

专名 Proper names

1. 南泥湾	Nánniwān	name of a place
2. 陕甘宁边区	Shǎn Gān Níng Biānqū	Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Region
3. 延安	Yán'ān	Yenan

词语例解 Notes

1. 以外

(1) 一天下午, 张思德同志到五十里以外的延安去送信。

(2) 她每天在八小时工作以外, 还坚持一小时的外文学习。

2. 成群

“成”放在集合名词前, 表示数量多。例如“成群”、“成排”、“成队”等。

“成”, when used before a collective noun, shows large quantities. E. g. “成群”, “成排”, “成队”, etc.

3. 到处

(1) 这个城市到处是新建的工厂和学校。

(2) 他们这次出国访问, 到处受到热烈欢迎。

4. 搞

“搞”可以代替很多动词, 主要有“干”、“做”等意思。后面的宾语一般不用单音节词。如“搞生产”、“搞翻译”、“搞科学研究”、“搞好工作”、“大搞机械化”等。

“搞” may take the place of many verbs, mainly meaning “干”, “做”, etc. Its object is usually not a monosyllabic word, e. g. “搞生产”, “搞翻译”, “搞科学研究”, “搞好工作”, “大搞机械化”, etc.

练习 Exercises

一、熟读词组: Read aloud the following phrases:

- 关键时刻 关键问题 问题的关键
- 发出号召 响应号召 在...号召下
- 开展大生产运动 开展友谊活动
开展批评
- 发扬国际主义精神 发扬成绩

二、用下列成语填空: Fill the blanks:

欣欣向荣、丰衣足食、昂首挺胸、自力更生

- 工人们发扬了_____艰苦奋斗的精神, 生产出很多新产品。

2. 开展大生产运动以后，解放区的人民过着_____的幸福生活。
3. 为了消灭敌人，董存瑞_____，左手举起炸药包，右手拉着了导火线，炸掉了敌人的碉堡，英勇地献出了年轻的生命。
4. 从前这里是一片荒山，现在这里开垦了一块块梯田，修起了一排排新房，到处是_____的景象。

三、把下列句子译成中文： Translate the following into Chinese:

1. Chairman Mao went to inspect Nanniwan and this greatly encouraged and inspired all the people there.
2. Tomorrow we are going to visit a factory more than 40 li from here.
3. Through the industrious labour of all, a big piece of land was opened up in less than half a year.
4. Here was originally a stretch of barren hills, but now there are tea gardens everywhere.
5. All of us declared one after the other that we will make a success of the production plan and make fresh contribution to the country.

四、翻译下面的一段话： Translate the following passage into English:

一个秋天的早上，我们到附近的公社去参加劳动。在路上，我们看到到处是劳动的

人群，到处是金色的庄稼。到了公社，我们就和社员一起劳动。休息的时候，我们和社员一起唱歌。由于大家积极热情地劳动，任务很快就完成了。

五、阅读短文： Read the following passage:

一九四一年秋天，张思德同志随着部队来到了南泥湾开荒生产。一天，领导上把他叫去，让他把一封信送到延安去。他过了一座山，来到了山脚下，看见一位老大娘背着一捆柴，很困难地向前走着。他赶快走上去，背过那捆柴。他觉得柴太少了，又在路旁砍了一些，捆在一起，给老大娘送到了家里。

老大娘感动地说：“你们八路军都这样关心我们老百姓，可真是毛主席教育出来的好战士啊！”

张思德同志回答说：“大娘，我们是人民的军队，应该为人民服务。我还作得很不够。”

生词 New words

- | | | |
|------|----------|----------|
| 1. 捆 | (量) kǔn | bundle |
| 2. 柴 | (名) chái | firewood |
| 3. 砍 | (动) kǎn | to chop |

STUDY RESOURCESI. Required Vocabulary.A. New Characters and Terms:

1. 锄 chú

V: hoe

锄头 chútóu

N: hoe (M:把)

a. 种菜种花都得用锄头吗?

Does the planting of vegetables and flowers both involve the use of a hoe?

b. 这把锄头已经用了很久了,应当买一把新的了。

This hoe has already been used for a long time. A new one should be bought.

2. 粉 fěn

N: powder, flour

粉碎 fěnsuì

V: smash, shatter (into pieces)

a. 我们必得彻底粉碎敌人的军事包围。

We must thoroughly smash the enemy's military encirclement.

b. 我们把敌人的司令部炸得粉碎。

We smashed (blew into smithereens) the enemy headquarters.

3. 搞 gǎo

V: do, make, work at; be involved in
(see CR L.13, note #4)

a. 我们的同学毕业以后,有的搞生产劳动,有的搞文化工作。

After our schoolmates graduated, some worked at productive labor and some were involved in cultural work.

b. 如果你不懂机器,别乱搞,搞坏了怎么办?

If you do not understand machinery, don't fiddle around. If you break it, what will we do?

4. 巩 gǒng

BF: consolidate, strengthen

巩固 gǒnggù

V/SV: consolidate, strengthen; strong, secure

- a. 修筑万里长城时, 在险要的地方
修筑了好几层城墙, 非常巩固。

When the Great Wall was built, several layers were constructed at strategic points. They are extremely strong.

- b. 为了巩固西北的关口, 我们应当
多派军队。

We should send more troops in order to strengthen passes in the Northwest.

5. 济 jì

BF: relief, aid; help, render assistance

经济 jīngjì

N/SV/A: economy; economical; economically

- a. 美国最近的经济情况怎么样?

How are recent economic conditions in the U.S.?

- b. 小张在大学学经济, 毕业后还要继续研究。

Little Zhang is majoring in (studying) economics in College. After graduation he will continue to do research (in economics).

6. 键 jiàn

N: door bolt; key (on a musical instrument)

关键 guānjiàn

N/SV: key (to a situation), key point, crucial point; decisive, crucial

- a. 我们遇到关键问题时, 应当特别加以分析和讨论。

When we encounter crucial problems, we should specially analyze and discuss them.

- b. 请大家想一想这个问题的关键在哪里。

Will everybody please think it over (as to) where key points of this problem are.

- c. 我们的村子被敌军包围了, 在这关键时刻, 大家很镇静的逃到安全的地方去了。

Our village had been surrounded by the enemy. At this crucial moment, everybody very calmly escaped to a safe place.

7. 井 jǐng

N: well

打井 dǎjǐng

VO: dig or drill a well

- a. 很久没下雨了, 水不够用, 打井是解决的办法之一。

It hasn't rained for a long time and there is insufficient water. Drilling wells is one of the solutions.

- b. 用机器打井比用人工(打井)快得多。

Using machinery to drill wells is much faster than using human labor.

8. 具 jù

BF: tool, equipment; provide, supply, furnish

工具 gōngjù

N: tool, instrument

- a. 农民都自己做生产的工具吗?

Do all peasants make their own production tools?

- b. 我会修(理)汽车, 但是没有工具。

I know how to repair automobiles, but I have no tools.

- c. 学好中文, 你就有了研究中国文化和历史的工具了。

Master the Chinese language and you will have the tools for research of Chinese culture and history.

9. 扛 kāng

V: carry on the shoulder

- a. 每天天还没亮农民就扛着锄头到地里去工作。

Each day before dawn peasants carry hoes on their shoulders and go to the fields to work.

- b. 在车站上有许多工人把一包包的东西扛到火车上。

At the railway station there are many laborers carrying parcels (one at a time) onto the trains.

10. 旅 lǚ

N: (military) brigade

- a. 每一连有连长, 旅也有旅长吗?

Each company has a company commander. Do brigades also have brigade commanders?

- b. 三五九旅的战士帮助农民打井。

Soldiers of the 359th Brigade have been helping the peasants drill wells.

11. 貌 mào

BF: general appearance, external appearance, facial appearance; manner

面貌 miànào

N: look, appearance, face, features

- a. 近十年来, 这个城修筑道路, 建筑高楼, 和从前的面貌不同了。

In the past ten years this city has been constructing roads and tall buildings. Its appearance is different than before.

- b. 从一个人的面貌, 就可以看出他能不能做大事吗?

Is it possible to see from the face (features) of a person whether he can accomplish great things?

12. 锁 suǒ

N/V: lock (M: 把)

封锁 fēngsuǒ

N/V: blockade; blockade, be blocked

- a. 经济封锁的意思是 被封锁的地方不能跟别的地方通商。

Economic blockade means that the blockaded place can no longer do business with other places.

- b. 中国沿海的大城都封锁了, 所以船不许进去出来。

Large cities along the coast of China have all been blockaded. Therefore, no ships are allowed to enter or leave (port).

- c. 除了封锁经济以外, 还可以封锁消息。

Aside from a blockade of the economy, there can also be a news blockade.

13. 卫 wèi

BF: to defend, protect

保卫 bǎowèi

V: defend, safeguard, protect

- a. 军人最重要的任务是保卫国家。

The most important mission of military men is to defend the country.

- b. 我们这个旅被派到陕甘宁 (Shǎn-Gān-Níng) 去保卫人民。

Our brigade has been dispatched to the Shan-Gan-Ning (region) to protect the people. (Shǎn-Gān-Níng - see Additional Vocabulary, item #8)

14. 洋 yáng

N: ocean; foreign

海洋 hǎiyáng

N: ocean, seas and oceans

a. 海洋的面积大概是全地球的四分之三。

The area of the oceans (and seas) is roughly 3/4 of the earth's total surface.

b. 请你说一说全世界各大海洋的名字。

Please name the major oceans and seas of the entire world.

15. 召 zhào

BF: to call together, summon, convene

号召 hào zhào

V/N: appeal to, call upon, summon; appeal, summons, call

a. 在毛主席的号召下, 很多青年都参加共产党了。

Under Chairman Mao's (clarion) call, many young people have joined the Communist party.

b. 毛主席号召学生到农村去工作。

Chairman Mao summoned students to go to work in rural communities.

16. 壮 zhuàng

BF: vigorous, flourishing; strong, great (see item #17)

17. 茁 zhuó

BF: be sturdy, flourishing, vigorous

茁壮 zhuó zhuàng

SV: sturdy, flourishing, vigorous, luxuriant

a. 丰产田里的庄稼长得十分茁壮。

Crops in high-yield fields grow very sturdily.

b. 我们楼前最近种的草, 长得很茁壮。

The grass recently sown in front of our building has grown very luxuriantly.

18. 足 zú

BF/SV: sufficient, enough

丰衣足食 fēng yī zú shí

Ph: ample clothing and sufficient food

a. 我们的目标是使老百姓丰衣足食。

Our goal is to allow common people to have ample clothing and sufficient food.

b. 有些人虽过着丰衣足食的生活, 但还要抢别人的东西, 为什么呢?

Although some people are living with ample clothing and sufficient food, they still (try to) snatch other people's things. Why is this?

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

19. 边区 biānqū

N: border region, border area

- a. 中国西北和西南边区的人口比沿海大城市少多了。

The population of China's Northwest and Southwest border regions is much lower than that of large cities along the coast.

- b. 近些年来, 共产党积极建设陕甘宁 (Shǎn-Gān-Níng) 边区。

In recent years, the Communists have been actively building (up) the Shan-Gan-Ning Border Region.

20. 成 chéng

BF: full, whole, a full measure (also used before a very limited number of collective nouns to show large quantities, e.g., "成群", "成排", "成队")
(see CR L.13, note #2)

- a. 大学毕业后十年, 许多同学都已经儿女成群了。

Ten years after graduating from college, many schoolmates already have lots of children (by the flock).

- b. 在文化大革命时, 常看见成队的红卫兵成天在街上乱跑。

During the Great Cultural Revolution, all day long one would often see a large number of Red Guard troops running wildly about the streets.

21. 重重 chóngchóng

SV: repeated, one after another, layer upon layer, various

- a. 一件事情开始时, 总是困难重重。

In starting any business (work), there are always layer upon layer of difficulties.

- b. 我虽遭受重重灾难, 但并没有被灾难吓倒。

Although I have undergone repeated disasters, I have not been scared into submission.

22. 出发 chūfā

V: start, set out for, depart

- a. 明天下午去参观机器制造厂, 一点钟出发。

Tomorrow afternoon we are going to visit a machinery factory. We depart at one o'clock.

- b. 我看见一群小学生上了学校的汽车，高高兴兴地出发了。
I saw a bunch of primary school students boarding a school bus, happily starting (on their way).

23. 党中央 dǎngzhōngyāng

N: the central committee of a party, Party Central Committee (often abbreviated as "Party Central")

- a. 上星期党中央热烈地欢迎了美国贸易代表团，场面非常伟大。

Last week the Party Central Committee warmly welcomed the U.S. trade delegation. It was a scene of grandeur (the scene was extremely great).

- b. 老百姓很感谢华主席和党中央的关怀。

The common people are very grateful for the concern of Chairman Hua and the Party Central Committee.

24. 到处 dào chù

N: everywhere (synonymous with 处处)

- a. 这个城市正在发展中。到处都盖新房子。

This city is in the midst of development. Everywhere new buildings are being constructed.

- b. 美国的产品在世界各地到处受欢迎。

American products are welcomed everywhere in the world.

25. 动手 dòngshǒu

V: start, start work, take action; set one's hand to; do with the hands

- a. 既然你们已经决定自己打井，为什么还不动手呢？

Since you have already decided to drill the well yourself, why have you still not started (taken action)?

- b. 不管事情大小，他都要自己动手。

No matter whether the job is big or small, he always starts doing it himself.

26. 发出 fāchū

V: issue, send out, send forth

- a. 这个号召是司令部刚发出的。

This summons has just been sent out by headquarters.

b. 公社发出了“一切自己动手”的号召。

The commune issued the call of "Doing everything with one's own hands."

27. 反 fǎn

V: oppose, be against; anti-, counter-

反共 fǎngòng

V/SV: be against the communists;
anti-communist

a. 国民党一直积极反共。

The Guomindang has all along been actively anti-communist.

b. 他刚开始搞反革命, 就被抓起来了。

He had just started being involved in the counter-revolution when he was captured.

c. “反帝国主义”是共产党的口号。

"Anti-imperialism" is a Communist slogan.

28. 反动 fǎndòng

N/SV: reactionary
(see item #38)

29. 肥 féi

SV: fat (of animals); fertile (of land)

a. 在我们城外, 满山都是绿草, 成群的牛羊吃得个个都很肥。

The entire hillside outside our city is (covered with) green grass. Herds and herds of cattle and sheep have been fattened (on this grass) (lit. grazed till they were fat).

b. 如果有人说你很肥, 你生气吗?

If someone said you are fat (like an animal), would you be angry?

30. 轰轰烈烈 hōnghōnglièliè

SV: surging with fiery enthusiasm, with heroic determination, with dash and enthusiasm
(see item #51)

31. 景象 jǐngxiàng

N: scene

a. 每年十月一日到处都是节日的景象。

Each year on October 1, holiday scenes are everywhere.

b. 解放后毛主席到各地去访问, 成千上万的老百姓热烈欢迎他的景象, 使人非常感动。

After Liberation, Chairman Mao made visits everywhere (around the country). The scene of hundreds and thousands of people warmly welcoming him moved people very intensely.

32. 巨大 jùdà SV: gigantic, enormous, immense, tremendous
- a. 解放后的新中国发生了巨大的变化。
Gigantic changes have taken place in New China after Liberation.
- b. 在荒山上开辟道路是一件巨大的工作。
Opening up a road in barren mountains is an enormous job.

33. 军事 jūnshì N: military
- a. 军事方面的问题,你最好问我们的连长。
It is best that you ask our company commander when it comes to military (aspect) problems.
- b. 开始的时候,我很不喜欢军事生活,现在已经习惯了。
At the start I disliked military life. Now I am accustomed to it.
- c. 解放军彻底粉碎了敌人的军事包围和经济封锁。
The Liberation Army has thoroughly smashed the enemy's military encirclement and economic blockade.

34. 开荒 kāihuāng V: open up wasteland, reclaim neglected lands, cultivate virgin lands
- a. 每天天还没亮,军民一起背着枪,扛着锄头去开荒。
Each day before dawn, soldiers and civilians would carry their rifles on their backs and hoes on their shoulders and go together and reclaim the land.
- b. 一百多年以前很多人到美国西部来开荒。
Over one hundred years ago many people came to the American West to open up waste lands.
- c. 开荒是非常辛苦的,常常遇到重重困难。
Wasteland reclamation is very hard. People often encounter repeated difficulties.

35. 开展 kāizhǎn

V: develop, unfold

- a. 我们应当开展中美两国人民的友谊活动。

We should develop amicable activities between the peoples of the U.S. and China.

- b. 最近我们工厂开展了学习新技术的群众运动。

Recently our factory has developed a mass movement to learn new techniques.

36. 练兵 liànbīng

VO/N: train troops or soldiers; military training

- a. 美国常常帮助别的国家练兵吗?

Does the U.S. often help other countries train troops?

- b. 练好兵才能粉碎敌人的军事包围。

Only through proper training of troops can the enemy's military encirclement be smashed.

37. 排 pái

N/M: row, platoon

- a. 在我们住的郊区, 最近盖起了一排排的新房子。

In the suburbs where we live, rows and rows of new housing have been built.

- b. 卖汽车的地方, 成排的新汽车, 辆辆都很好看。

At places where cars are sold, row upon row of new cars (are on display). Each and every one is beautiful.

38. 派 pài

N: sect, clique, faction, school of thought, groups of different beliefs

反动派 fǎndòngpài

N: reactionary clique

党派 dǎngpài

N: political party, wing, clique

- a. “打倒反动派”是共产党的口号。

"Down with the reactionary clique!" is a Communist slogan.

- b. 解放军要彻底粉碎国民党反动派的经济封锁。

The Liberation Army wants to thoroughly smash the economic blockade of the Guomindang reactionary clique.

39. 亲切 qīnqiè SV: sincere, cordial, intimate
- a. 在这短短的几个月中, 经过老师亲切的辅导, 我们已经掌握了中文语法。
Through the teachers' sincere guidance, we have already mastered Chinese grammar in these few short months.
- b. 我们非常感谢党中央的亲切关怀。
We are extremely grateful for the Party Central's sincere concern.

40. 全体 quántǐ N: entire body, whole, all (of an organization)
- a. 我们生产大队全体队员积极支援解放军。
Our entire production brigade membership has been actively supporting the Liberation Army.
- b. 这个学校全体学生都学外文, 象中文、日文等等。
The entire body of students at this school studies foreign languages, such as Chinese, Japanese, etc.

41. 缺少 quēshǎo V: lack, be short of
- a. 我们缺少什么, 就应当生产什么。
We should produce whatever we lack.
- b. 很久没下雨, 这个地方缺(少)水, 我们都应当尽量少用。
It hasn't rained for a long time. This place is short of water. We should do our best to use as little as possible.
- c. 我们的连长虽好, 但缺少英雄气概。
Although our company commander is nice, he lacks the bearing of a hero.

42. 时期 shíqī N: period (of time)
- a. 我们在陕甘宁(Shǎn-Gān-Níng)边区开荒的时期, 人人的干劲都很大。
During the period when we were reclaiming land in the Shan-Gan-Ning Border Regions, everybody's drive was great.
- b. 在抗日战争时期, 军民生活都很苦。
During the period of the War of Resistance against Japan, livelihood for both soldiers and civilians was very hard.

43. 实行 shíxíng

V: carry out, put into effect, put into practice (a plan, policy, idea, theory, etc.)

- a. 如果我们实行军事包围和经济封锁, 敌人一定很快就投降了。

If we carry out military encirclements and economic blockades, the enemy will surely surrender very rapidly.

- b. 你提出的办法不错, 可是现在不能实行。

The method you suggest is pretty good (not bad), but it can't be put into effect at present.

44. 视察 shìchá

V/N: inspect; inspection

- a. 解放后, 毛主席经常到全国各地去视察。

After Liberation, Chairman Mao regularly went everywhere in the entire country to make inspections.

- b. 毛主席的视察带给了军民巨大的鼓舞和力量。

Chairman Mao's inspections brought immense encouragement and strength to the soldiers and the people.

45. 响应 xiǎngyìng

V: respond, answer

- a. 中国全体军民都积极响应了毛主席发出的“自己动手, 丰衣足食”的号召。

All the people and soldiers of China have actively responded to the call issued by Chairman Mao of "Doing everything with one's own hands," and "Abundant clothing and sufficient food."

- b. 为了响应公社发出的开荒号召, 大家都积极准备工具。

In order to answer the call by the commune for reclaiming wastelands, everybody is actively preparing (farm) tools.

46. 消极 xiāojí

SV: passive, negative

- a. 不表示意见是一种消极反对的办法。

Not indicating one's opinion is a way of passive opposition.

- b. 他最近变得很消极, 不知道为什么。

He has recently changed into becoming very negative (in his attitude). I don't know why.

47. 辛勤 xīnqín A/SV: industrious, diligent

a. 他自小至死都非常辛勤。

From childhood till death he was always very industrious.

b. 那一片十分茁壮的绿色庄稼是我们辛勤劳动的成绩。

The expanse of very luxuriant green crops is the result of our diligent labor.

48. 向...要 xiàng ... yào Patt: ask ... for

跟...要 gēn ... yào Patt: ask ... for

a. 我是最不喜欢向别人要钱的人。

I am a person who dislikes most of all to ask for money from others.

b. 不管你儿子(跟你)要什么,你都给他吗?

No matter what your son asks you for, would you give to him?

49. ...以外... yǐwài Patt: more than; beyond

a. 大夫常常到几十里以外的地方去给病人看病。

The doctor often travels more than several score miles to treat patients.

b. 我得坐火车到十几里以外的工厂去工作。

I must travel by train to that factory, more than ten miles away, to work.

c. 她每天在八小时工作以外,还学习外文。

Beyond her eight hours of work daily, she also studies a foreign language.

50. 有力 yǒulì SV: forceful, powerful

a. 他说的话非常有力,使许多人改变了思想。

His words are extraordinarily forceful. He has caused many people to change their minds (thoughts).

b. 老百姓有力地支援了抗日战争。

The common people forcefully supported the War of Resistance against Japan.

51. 运动 yùndòng

N: movement (social, political, literary, etc.)

- a. 生产大队队员准备轰轰烈烈地大搞生产运动。

Members of the production brigade are prepared to become involved enthusiastically (with dash or enthusiasm) in the production movement.

- b. 开展大生产运动以后,老百姓都过着丰衣足食的幸福生活。

Since the unfolding of the great(er) production movement, the common people have all been living a happy life of ample clothing and sufficient food.

52. 指战员 zhǐzhànyuán

N: commanders and fighters (similar to "officers and men")

- a. 指战员全心全意为国家和人民服务。

Commanders and fighters are wholeheartedly serving the state and the people.

- b. 三五九旅的全体指战员到南泥湾去开荒。

The entire body of commanders and fighters of the 359th Brigade went to Nanniwan to reclaim the wasteland. (Nánníwān - see Additional Vocabulary, item #7)

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 洞 dòng

N: a cave, a hole
(see item #5)

2. 圈 juàn

N: sty, pen (for animals)
(see item #6)

3. 垦 kěn

BF: to reclaim land, open up new land to farming

开垦 kāikěn

V: open up or reclaim (wasteland)

a. 从前这里是一片荒山, 现在这里已经开垦了。

Previously this place was an expanse of uncultivated hills. This place has now already been reclaimed.

b. 在这新开垦的土地上, 成排的新房子, 纷纷地建起来了。

At this place of newly reclaimed land, rows and rows of new housing have rapidly been built.

4. 欣 xīn

BF: be joyous, pleasure, rejoice; joyfully

欣欣向荣 xīnxīn xiàngróng

Ph: prosperity, prospering, flourishing, joyful blooming

a. 那个国家重新建设以后, 到处是欣欣向荣的景象。

After that nation's reconstruction, there is a scene of prosperity everywhere.

b. 由于军民的共同努力, 开垦了一块块梯田, 修起了一排排新房, 到处是欣欣向荣的景象。

Due to joint efforts of the people and soldiers, terraced fields were reclaimed one by one, and row upon row of new houses were built. There is a scene of prosperity everywhere.

5. 窑 yáo

N: a kiln, brick oven; coal mine

窑洞 yáodòng

N: cave dwelling, cave residence
(usually refers to the loess cave dwellings in northwest China)

a. 在西北边区, 不少人住在窑洞里。

In the border regions of the Northwest, quite a few people reside in cave dwellings.

b. 听说窑洞里冬天不冷, 夏天不热.

It is said that in a cave dwelling it is not cold in winter and not hot in summer.

6. 猪 zhū N: pig, hog (M: 只, 头)

猪圈 zhūjuàn N: pigsty, pigpen

a. 牛羊吃草, 猪不吃草, 我们可以用吃剩下的东西喂猪.

Cattle and sheep eat grass (hay); pigs do not. We can use leftovers to feed pigs.

b. 应当每天把猪圈弄干净, 不然就太脏了.

Pigsties should be cleaned daily. Otherwise they would become to filthy.

Proper Names:

7. 南泥湾 Nánníwān

PW: Nanniwan

8. 陕甘宁 Shǎn-Gān-Níng

PW: Shanxi-Gansu-Ningxia (Region)

9. 延安 Yán'ān

PW: Yan'an

I. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passages and answer the questions that follow concerning their content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passages as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

Passage 1:

在第二次世界大战还没开始的时期,德国(Déguo)侵略大军在法国(Fǎguo)的边区,实行军事包围和海洋封锁。当时德国侵略法国,但没号要很多的领军法国的口号! 法国侵略没号要很多的领军法国的口号!

在这个紧急的关键的时刻,几个法国的积极分子,不怕牺牲,都动起来了。他们组织了各种各样的运动,为保卫法国领土而奋斗。他们组织了各种各样的运动,为保卫法国领土而奋斗。

当然,这些年轻的战士在经济上和他们并不困难。他们并没有

造堡了制碉来了
手多带动了很民
己了农自建的
都修体具也全
工区区和信
的边边和
少在给舞
者他们这鼓
或他堡的
的同暗大
的巨

法军开始就
时德开期
当对军星
是和德多
是论所以个
力,理所两
努事确了
很军正用
都的不只
民领导都后,
军领析以领
然高分国占
虽最解法国
的略法
军的了法
军的侵把

Passage 2:

部有得个民西
中多就这农巴
的很食,召国到
有足号外应,运
(Bāxī) 西衣的多响荒
西巴丰荒很的开
巴时要开有极大
在当“了来后,积的
前地出民以民烈
以荒发农了农烈
年是就请去本轰
几都人去出日轰
十部的国发是了
西慧外召别展
和智到号特开

遇到了自己
是遇到自己
确是遇到自己
的挖沟,打井;
他们得自己
初期,他们
荒的初他们
开荒的初他们
重重困难

盖房子，制造各种缺少
的工，自己种
植粮食。每天还亮，他们
就扛着阳
头出去，他们才回家。

通过了几十年的辛勤劳动，巴西
荒地上发了巨大的变化。在
新开垦的荒地上，绿色和金色
的庄稼，新的房屋，巴
长满山。这些从外国来的农民，以前
西中部的荒地上，现在到处是欣欣
向荣的景象。

Passage #1:

1. What had occurred prior to the outbreak of World War II?
2. What was the attitude of the reactionary ruling class in France?
3. What happened during those crucial moments?

4. Who responded to the call, and how?
5. What was developed?
6. What did they encounter?
7. What did they do to ease their situation?
8. What group responded to these efforts, and what was the effect?
9. Describe the French High Command's grasp of the situation at that time?
10. How long did it take the Germans to occupy France?

Passage #2:

11. What was the condition of the land in central and western Brazil (巴西) over ten years ago?
12. What did the knowledgeable people of Brazil do?

13. Who responded to the call, and how?

14. What did they do after arriving in Brazil?

15. When did they encounter difficulties?

16. What did they do to solve their problems?

17. Describe their daily lives in the wasteland:

18. What changes were made on the newly reclaimed wasteland?

19. What are Brazil's central and western regions like now?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:

Score

1. the German invading forces carried out military encirclements 14
1 1 2 2 1
and sea and ocean blockades in the border regions of France
2 2 2 2 1
2. they were very passive; they not only did not call upon the French 15
1 2 1 2 1
military and civilians for revenge, they even issued the slogan of
1 1 1 2 1
"No Resistance!"
2
3. the Party Central (Committee) of several of the French activist 15
2 1 1 1
parties issued the call to "rely on one's own efforts and
2 2 2 1 1
do not be afraid of sacrifices"
1 1
4. many of the young commanders and fighters in the French Army; 8
1 1 2 1
very forcefully
1 2
5. a movement for improved military training and to consolidate and 19
2 2 2 2
defend fortified points everywhere in France, and to smash
2 1 1 1 2
with fiery enthusiasm the invasion of German troops
2 1 1
6. they ran into various economic and military difficulties 7
2 2 2 1
7. they manufactured with their own hands the tools which they 15
1 2 2
didn't have or lacked, and at the same time they built many
1 2 1 1 1
blockhouses and hidden bunkers along the border regions
1 1 2
8. these efforts gave the farmers of the border regions tremendous 7
1 2 2
encouragement and confidence
1 1
9. their military theory, understanding and analysis of the 8
2 1 1 1
German forces were all incorrect
1 1 1
10. just over two weeks 2
1 1

11. it was all wasteland 2
1 1
12. They issued the call, "(If we) want ample clothing and sufficient food, 16
2 2 2 2
we must go to foreign countries and invite the farmers to come and
1 1 1 1 1 1
open up wasteland"
2
13. many foreign farmers, especially the Japanese farmers, actively 9
1 1 1 1 1 1
responded
2
14. they developed a movement of opening up the wasteland that 8
2 2 2
surged with fiery enthusiasm
2
15. during the initial stages of opening up the wasteland 4
1 1 2
16. they had to dig ditches and drill wells by themselves; build 17
1 1 2 1 1
houses by themselves and manufacture various tools which they lacked;
1 1 1 1 2 2
plant grain by themselves
1 1 1
17. each day before daybreak, they carried hoes (on their shoulders), and 14
1 1 1 2 2
set out for the wasteland to open it up; they did not return until sundown
2 1 1 1 1 1
18. green- and gold-colored crops grew very luxuriantly; fat cattle 14
1 1 1 1 1 2 2 1
(were present) in droves, and new housing covered the hills
2 1 1
19. there is a scene of prosperity everywhere 6
2 2 2

Total: 192
Passing: 135

山干特产向亲样来大了。去地绿
荒的们生时示这带舞力过壮，片
到社他个同表们们鼓卖比茁一
发公了，各察员他员的更稼加是洋。
出来道到视社怀。社大得庄更处海
头后知跑去体关给巨干在得到的
锄去部别队全切做了家现长里色

4. 抗 日 战 争 时 期，毛 领 克 开 动 子，自 么
主 席 着 了 了 己 己 动 手 打
导 服 展 自 自 己 动 手 打
自 自 己 动 手 打

大家都自己动手。没有那
家是积极响应的。安足食；
一个时期，丰衣足食；群
个人动手，都是一排排的
到处牛羊，一排排的
的新房。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

KEY - Model Translations:

Paragraph 1:

Recently, / the Beijing / Automobile / (Manu)factory / developed /
1 1 1 1 2 /
an economizing / movement / that surged with fiery enthusiasm. /
2 2 2 /
In order to / respond to / the call, / the entire body / of workers, /
1 2 2 2 1 /
aside from / everybody / profusely / working hard / at production, /
1 1 1 1 1 /
there were several / key / problems / that everybody / discussed /
1 2 1 1 1 /
and solved. / Lacking / production / tools, / everybody / manufactured (them) /
1 2 1 2 1 1 /
by themselves / with their own hands, / (and if) the tools / broke, /
1 2 2 1 /
(they would) repair them / by themselves / with their own hands. / Through /
1 1 2 1 /
several months / of diligent / labor, / (they) overcame / repeated /
1 2 1 1 2 /
difficulties, / and everywhere / there is / a new / scene /
1 2 1 1 2 /
(throughout) the entire factory. / (46/65)
1

Paragraph 2:

Recently, / the reactionary clique / used / the military / strength / of 3 /
1 2 1 2 1 1 /
brigades / to carry out / a military / encirclement / and economic /
2 2 2 1 2 /
blockade / against the / border regions, / but / the people /
2 1 2 1 1 /
of the border regions / developed / a "counter- / -encirclement" /
2 2 2 1 /
and "counter- / -blockade" / movement / that surged with fiery enthusiasm. /
2 1 2 2 /
Commanders and fighters / of the army / diligently / trained troops /
2 1 1 2 /
(to) defend / the border regions / and defend / the people. / The people /
2 2 2 1 2 /
worked hard / at production / and supporting / the army. / Tremendous /
1 1 2 1 1 /
changes / occurred / in the look / of the border regions, /
1 1 1 2 /
the border regions / became even more / consolidated, / and forcefully /
2 1 2 2 /

smashed / the encirclements / and blockades / of the reactionary clique. /
2 1 2 2

(54/77)

Paragraph 3:

In order to / increase / grain (foodstuff) / production, / the commune /
1 1 1 1 1
issued / a call to / open up wasteland, / and all / the commune members /
2 2 2 2 1
actively / responded. / Each day / in the early morning / everybody /
1 2 1 2 1
would set out / for the barren hills / with hoes / carried on their shoulders. /
2 1 2 2
Afterwards / the commune's / cadre / found out about it (knew it), /
1 1 1 1
and they specially / ran to / each / production team / to inspect /
1 1 1 1 2
and at the same time / (they) expressed / (their) sincere / concern / to /
1 1 2 1 1
the entire body of / commune members. / By acting / in this manner / they /
2 1 1 1 1
brought / tremendous / encouragement / to the commune members, /
1 2 1 1
and everybody / exerted themselves / even more. / The crops / now /
1 2 1 1 1
(grow) even more / vigorous / than in the past, / and the fields /
1 2 1 1
everywhere / are expanses / of green-colored / oceans. / (51/72)
2 1 1 2

Paragraph 4:

During the period / of the War of Resistance / against Japan, / Chairman Mao /
2 1 1 1
and the Party Central (Committee) / led / the people / of Yan'an /
2 1 1 2
to overcome / repeated / hinderances, / (and) developed / a movement /
1 2 2 2 2
for greater / production. / (They) built / houses / by themselves /
1 1 1 1 1
with their own hands, / opened up wasteland / by themselves /
2 1 1
with their own hands, / drilled wells / by themselves / with their own hands, /
2 2 1 2
and (did) everything / by themselves / with their own hands. / Everybody /
1 1 2 1
responded / actively, / and no one / was passive. / During that period /
2 1 1 2 2

in Yan'an, / everyone / took action (worked with their own hands) /
2 1 2
for ample clothing and sufficient food. / Everywhere /
2 2
there were herds and herds / of cattle / and sheep, / and row upon row /
2 1 1 2
of new housing. / (46/65)
1

第十四课 特别快车

晚上十点多，一列开往北京的普通客车在一个小站刚刚停下来，有三个人护送着一个一岁多的孩子，急急忙忙上了车。这三个人是孩子的父亲、母亲和一位赤脚医生。

火车开动了，赤脚医生着急地对乘务员说，今天下午，这个孩子不小心把一个玉米粒呛进了气管，情况非常危急。希望能帮助他们早点赶到北京，进行抢救。

乘务员立即向列车长汇报了这个情况。列车长听了以后，又向孩子的父母详细了解了孩子的病情，决定车一到站，就向上级报告，请求准许加速运行，并希望和医院取得联系，做好抢救准备。

乘务员一面广播了这个消息，一面调查旅客们都在哪里下车。旅客们纷纷来看这个孩子，许多人也提出了开快车的要求。

孩子的病情越来越严重，时间就是生命。

列车到了下一站，车还没停稳，列车长就跳下去，给上级打电话，请求开快车。领导同意了他们的意见，决定把这列普通客车改为“特别快车”，直达北京站。同时，乘务员对要在沿途下车的旅客，也都作了很好的安排。

列车改为“特别快车”的消息，马上在车上传开了。孩子的父亲感动得热泪盈眶，他说：“专为我的孩子开快车，这在旧社会是连想也不敢想的……”他激动得再也说不下去了。旅客们的心情也都非常不平静。

列车冲过一站又一站，提前三十八分钟到了北京站。早已准备好的救护车以最快的速度把孩子送到了医院。

孩子抱进手术室的时候，呼吸几乎停止了。医生马上动手术，迅速地从气管里取出了玉米粒。呼吸畅通了，孩子得救了！医生说：“多亏列车争取了时间，要是再晚一点，就危险了。”

孩子获得了第二次生命。他的父母万分感动,决定把他的名字改为“再生”。

生词 New words

- | | | |
|---------|---------------------|---|
| 1. 快车 | (名) kuàichē | express train |
| 2. 开 | (动) kāi | to drive, to run, to operate |
| 3. 普通 | (形) pǔtōng | ordinary |
| 4. 客车 | (名) kèchē | passenger train |
| 5. 护送 | (动) hùsòng | to escort |
| 6. 父亲 | (名) fùqīn | father |
| 7. 赤脚医生 | chì jiǎo
yīshēng | barefoot doctor (a medical trainee from among the peasants who does medical and health work in a rural commune, affectionately called "barefoot doctor" by the peasants because he or she often works barefoot in paddy-fields and the like.) |
| 8. 乘务员 | (名) chéngwùyuán | conductor (on a train) |
| 9. 玉米粒 | (名) yùmǐlǐ | maize grain |
| 10. 呛 | (动) qiāng | to get (into the windpipe) |

- | | | |
|----------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 11. 气管 | (名) qìguǎn | windpipe |
| 12. 危急 | (形) wēiji | in danger |
| 13. 赶 | (动) gǎn | to hurry, to rush, to hasten |
| 14. 抢救 | (动) qiǎngjiù | to rescue, to hurry rescue to |
| 15. 立即 | (副) lìjí | immediately, at once |
| 16. 列车 | (名) lièchē [列] | train |
| 17. 汇报 | (动) huìbào | to report |
| 18. 详细 | (形) xiángxì | in detail |
| 19. 病情 | bìng qíng | condition of a sick person |
| 20. 上级 | (名) shàngjí | superiors |
| 21. 准许 | (动) zhǔnxǔ | to allow, to permit |
| 22. 加(速) | (动) jiā (sù) | to increase (the speed of) |
| 23. 速度 | (名) sùdù | speed |
| 24. 运行 | (动) yùnxíng | to run, to move |
| 25. 一面...一面... | yímiàn...
yímiàn... | ...while...at the same time |
| 26. 调查 | (动) diào chá | to investigate |
| 27. 旅客 | (名) lǚkè | passenger, traveller |
| 28. 要求 | (动) yāoqiú | to request, to demand |
| 29. 严重 | (形) yánzhòng | serious |

30. 稳	(形) wěn	steady, complete halt
31. 改为	gǎiwéi	to change to
32. 直达	zhí dá	through (train)
33. 沿途	yán tú	on the way
34. 安排	(动) ānpái	to arrange
35. 热泪盈眶	rèlèiyíngkuàng	eyes brimming over with tears
36. 专	(形) zhuān	special, especially
37. 心情	(名) xīnqíng	mind
38. 平静	(形) píngjìng	calm, quiet
39. 提前	(动) tíqián	to advance, ahead of schedule
40. 救护车	(名) jiùhùchē [辆]	ambulance
41. 手术	(名) shǒushù	operation
42. 呼吸	(动) hūxī	to breathe, breath
43. 几乎	(副) jīhū	nearly, almost
44. 停止	(动) tíngzhǐ	to stop, to cease
45. 取	(动) qǔ	to take, to fetch
46. 畅通	(形) chàngtōng	unimpeded
47. 得救	dé jiù	to be rescued
48. 多亏	(副) duōkuī	thanks to, owing to
49. 争取	(动) zhēngqǔ	to win, to strive for, to endeavour to

50. 获得	(动) huòdé	to secure, to gain
51. 万分	(副) wànfēn	extremely, utterly

词语例解 Notes

1. 停下来

“停下来”意思是运动或动作逐渐停住。又如：“天黑下来”意思是天渐渐黑了；“慢下来”意思是由快到慢。

“停下来” means that a motion or an action gradually comes to a standstill. Further examples are: “天黑下来”, meaning to become dark gradually; “慢下来”, meaning to slow down gradually.

2. 提前

(1) 那个工厂每年都提前完成任务。

(2) 我听说代表团出国访问的时间提前了。

(3) 出发的时间提前到六点半了,你快点吧。

3. 传开

“开”做补语,有扩大或扩展的意思。例如:

“开”, as a complement, sometimes means spreading over. E.g.

胜利的消息很快就传开了。

4. 再也...不...

“再也...不...”是一种强调否定的说法,强调情况、动作不再继续或不再重复。例如:

“再也...不...” is an expression to intensify negation, stressing

that a state of affairs or an action is never to be continued or repeated E.g.

- (1) 那个地方没意思,我再也不想去了。
- (2) 小红走了两个多小时,累得再也走不动了。

5. 多亏

- (1) 多亏了那位老人帮助东郭先生把狼打死,不然东郭先生就会被狼吃掉。
- (2) 多亏兽医来得快,小牛才抢救过来了。

6. 争取

- (1) 我们一定要争取请那位老工人来给我们作报告。
- (2) 我们要争取时间,提前完成任务。

练习 Exercises

一、熟读词组: Read aloud the following phrases:

1. 汇报工作 汇报情况 工作汇报
向上级汇报
2. 安排工作 安排时间 安排生活
安排参观
3. 争取时间 争取胜利 争取解放

二、选词填空: Fill the blanks:

几乎、一面…一面…、赶、争取、多亏

1. 他接到信以后,第二天立刻_____到了上海。
2. 他在屋里_____听唱片,_____看画报。
3. 这个书架上的书,我_____都看过了。
4. _____你给我翻译,不然这个电影就看不懂了。
5. 这几天我要加紧练习,_____一个星期以后能跳过一米八二。

三、完成句子: Complete the following sentences:

1. 经过半年多的努力,_____。(取得)
2. 修建水库的同志们表示,_____。(提前)
3. 这课的课文我念得很熟,_____。(几乎)
4. _____,不然我学习上会发生不少困难。(多亏)
5. 同学们很有信心地说:_____。(争取)

四、翻译下列句子: Translate the following into English:

1. 这列客车是从上海开往北京的特别快车。

2. 这些书我几乎都看过，只有几本没看过。
3. 学校正在为我们安排假日活动。
4. 今天下午的会提前到一点半开。
5. 我争取在最近研究一下中国的现代京剧。
6. 为了争取解放，中国人民在中国共产党领导下进行了英勇的斗争。

五、造句: Make sentences with:

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 1. 再也…不… | 2. 安排 |
| 3. 要求 | 4. 提前 |

STUDY RESOURCES

Required Vocabulary.

A. New Characters and Terms:

1. 乘 chéng LW/BF: to ride
乘务员 chéngwùyuán N: conductor, train crew
- a. 乘务员很亲切地招待火车上的男女老少。
Conductors treat men, women, old and young people very courteously aboard the train.
- b. 每一节火车有一个乘务员为人民服务。
Each section of the train has a conductor who serves the people.

2. 赤 chì LW/BF: bare; red
赤脚医生 chìjiǎo yīshēng N: barefoot doctor (a medical trainee from among peasants, who does medical and health work in rural communes)
- a. 赤脚医生原来都是在农村种地的农民。(他们常常不穿鞋)
All barefoot doctors were originally peasants who tilled the soil in rural areas. (Often they do not wear shoes.)
- b. 赤脚医生只能帮助农民解决健康方面的小问题。
Barefoot doctors can only help peasants solve minor health problems.
- c. 如果有人病得很厉害,赤脚医生就得把他送到医院去。
If someone is seriously ill, the barefoot doctor must send him to the hospital.

3. 达 dá BF: to reach; to succeed; to pass through
直达 zhídá V: arrive directly, by a direct route, direct(ly)
- 直达车 zhídáchē N: through vehicle (train, bus, etc.)
- a. 直达车是从一个城市到另外一个城市中间不停的。
Through trains do not stop en route (between two cities).

- b. 从北京坐直达(火)车到上海去快多了。
It is much faster to take the through train from Beijing to Shanghai.

4. 乎 hū LW: (interrogative or exclamatory particle)

几乎 jīhū+SV/CV A: nearly, almost

- a. 在上次战争中, 我几乎被敌人炸死了。
During the last war I was almost killed by enemy bombing.

- b. 他病得很厉害, 在医院住了半年, 出院的时候, 我几乎不认识他了。

He was severely ill and stayed in the hospital for half a year. When he was discharged from the hospital, I almost didn't recognize him.

- c. 他高兴得几乎哭了。

He was so happy that he almost cried.

5. 汇 huì V: converge; gather (in one place); collect

汇报 huìbào V/N: report

- a. 每个月我向司令部汇报一次我们的工作情况。

Each month I report once to headquarters (concerning) our work situation.

- b. 连长向谁汇报他的工作?

To whom does the company commander report concerning his work?

6. 获 huò BF: to harvest, to get, to catch

获得 huòdé V: obtain, get, achieve, gain, secure

- a. 由于大家共同努力, 终于获得最后的胜利。

Due to everybody jointly doing their best, victory was finally achieved.

- b. 雷同志的英勇表现, 获得全村人民的赞扬。

Comrade Lei's bravery (brave manifestations) gained (him) the praise of the people of the entire village.

7. 即 jí LW: immediately; namely
 立即 lìjí A: immediately, at once
- a. 赤脚医生说：“我们立即把这个孩子送到医院去。”
 The barefoot doctor said, "Let's send this child to the hospital immediately."
- b. 战争一结束，可能不可能立即开始重新建设？
 Is it possible to begin to reconstruct immediately, once the war has ended?

8. 普 pǔ BF: general, universal
 普通 pǔtōng SV/A: ordinary, common; ordinarily
- a. 我们学校和普通大学不同。
 Our school is different from ordinary colleges.
- b. 普通我每天工作八小时，可是今天增加了两小时。
 Ordinarily I work eight hours each day, but today it was increased (by) two hours.

9. 途 tú BF/N: a road, path, route, way
 沿途 yántú Ph: along the way, on the way, en route
- a. 在中国的西北坐火车，沿途可以看见成群的马。
 When traveling by train in Northwest China, it is possible to see herd upon herd of horses along the way.
- b. 一九四九年我们从北京到上海去，沿途都有解放军问我们到哪里去。
 In 1949 we went from Beijing to Shanghai. All along the way there were Liberation Army troops asking us where we were going.

10. 稳 wěn SV/A: steady, stable, firm; steadily
 稳稳 tíngwěn RC: come to a complete halt
- a. 他病了很久，一直躺在床上，现在连站都站不稳了。
 He has been ill for so long and has been lying in bed all the time. Now he is not even able to stand steadily.

- b. 车还没停稳就有人跳下来了,真危险。

The car had not even come to a complete halt when somebody jumped off. It was really dangerous.

11. 严 yán

SV/A: strict, tight, stern; strictly,
tightly, sternly

BF: serious, seriously

严重 yánzhòng

SV: serious, grave

- a. 现在缺(少)水的情况越来越严重了。

At present, the water shortage (situation of lacking water) is getting more and more serious.

- b. 这是一个严重的问题,你怎么说没关系呢?

This is a serious problem. How can you say it is of no relevance?

12. 止 zhǐ

BF: stop, cease

停止 tíngzhǐ

V: stop, cease

- a. 我们的子弹快用完了,应当立即停止前进。

Our bullets (ammunition) are almost used up. We should stop advancing immediately.

- b. 为什么敌人的破坏活动忽然停止了?

Why have the enemy's destructive activities suddenly ceased?

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

13. 安排 ānpái

V/N: arrange; arrangement

- a. 学校对刚来的新学生,都作了很好的安排。

Excellent arrangements have been made by the school for newly arrived students.

- b. 党中央正在安排招待美国贸易代表团的活活动。

The Party Central Committee is in the process of making arrangements for taking care of activities of the American Trade Delegation.

14. 病情 bìngqíng

N: patient's condition, condition (of a sick person)

- a. 大夫给病人治病得先了解病人的病情。

A doctor must first understand a patient's condition before he treats him.

- b. 那个小孩子的病情非常严重, 急得母亲连饭也吃不下, 觉也睡不着。

That child's condition is extremely serious. The mother is so worried that she can't even eat or sleep.

15. 畅通 chāngtōng

SV: unimpeded, free-flowing, free

- a. 东西方的交通是开辟丝绸之路以后才畅通的。

East-West communications flowed freely only after the Silk Route was opened.

- b. 有了飞机以后, 世界交通十分畅通。

Once there were airplanes, world communications became very much unimpeded.

16. 得救 déjiù

V: be saved, be rescued

- a. 不信上帝的人就不能得救吗?

Is it true that those who don't believe in God can't be saved?

- b. 一个战友流血(流得)太多, 几乎死了, 只有输血才能得救。

A comrade-in-arms lost too much blood and almost died. Only through blood transfusions was he saved.

17. 调查 diàochá

V/N: investigate, investigation

- a. 以前美国每十年调查人口一次, 最近可能要改了。

Formerly the U.S. took a census (investigated the population) once every ten years. It is possible that this will change in the near future.

- b. 村长要彻底调查谁替法西斯卖力。

The village chief wants to thoroughly investigate those who have been lackeys for (exerting efforts on behalf of) the fascists.

18. 改为 gǎiwéi

V: change to; changed into

- a. 因为缺少一间教室, 所以把这间办公室改为教室了。

Since a classroom was lacking, (therefore) this office was changed into a classroom.

- b. 万里长城已经改为游览区了。

The Great Wall has been changed into a tourist area.

- c. 因为下大雨所以运动会改为明天开始。

Because of heavy rain, the athletic meet has been changed to tomorrow.

19. 赶 gǎn

V: hurry, rush, hasten

赶时间 gǎn shíjian

VO: save time, gain time (lit. hasten time)

- a. 我现在得赶到五十里以外的一个地方去视察。

I have to hurry now to a place more than 50 miles away to make an inspection.

- b. 时候快到了, 我得赶着把汇报送上去。

It is almost time, and I must rush the report up (to our superiors).

- c. 如果要赶时间, 最好坐火车, 别坐船。

If you want to save time, it would be best to take a train, don't take a ship.

20. 呼吸 hūxī

V/N: breathe; breath

- a. 普通一个人每分钟呼吸多少次?

Ordinarily, how many times does a person breathe per minute?

- b. 那个病人得用一种特别的机器帮助他呼吸。

That patient has to use a special type of machine to help him breathe.

- c. 如果一个人呼吸停止了, 还能救活吗?

If a person's breathing has stopped, can he still be revived?

21. 护送 hùsòng V: escort (protective)
- a. 母亲突然病了, 我们立即护送她到医院去了。
Mother suddenly became ill. We immediately escorted her to the hospital
- b. 华主席到各地去视察的时候, 有没有人护送他?
When Chairman Hua goes various places on inspection does anybody escort him?

22. 加速 jiāsù V: increase speed, accelerate, speed up, hasten
- a. 有一种特别的火车, 在几秒钟之内可以从三十里加速到一百里。
There is a special type of train that can accelerate within a few seconds from 30 mph to 100 mph.
- b. 要早一点儿完成, 我们必得加速进行工作。
If we want to finish ahead of time, we must speed up (progress on) our work.

23. 救护车 jiùhùchē N: ambulance (M: 辆 or 部)
- a. 一听到救护车的声音, 就得立刻把汽车停在路旁, 让救护车先走。
As soon as you hear the sounds of an ambulance, you must park on the side of the road and allow it to go first.
- b. 一给医院打电话, 救护车就会立即赶到。
As soon as you phone the hospital, an ambulance will immediately rush over.

24. 客车 kèchē N: passenger train
- a. 客车普通不运粮食或是其他的東西吗?
Passenger trains do not ordinarily ship grains or other goods, do they?
- b. 这一列火车, 只有几节是客车。
On this train there are only a few sections (cars) for passengers (only a few sections of passenger train).

25. 快车 kuàichē N: express train

a. 普通客车沿途站站都停; 快车, 比较大的站才停。

Ordinary passenger (local) trains stop at all stations en route; express trains stop only at relatively larger stations.

b. 特别快车比快车更快, 如果要赶时间, 最好坐特别快车。

Special expresses (limited expresses) are even faster than (ordinary) expresses. If time is of essence, it is best to travel by special express.

26. 列车 lièchē N: train

列车长 lièchēzhǎng N: trainmaster

a. 列车上有事情发生, 乘务员都得立即向列车长汇报。

If anything happens aboard the train, conductors (crewmen) must immediately report to the trainmaster.

b. 在列车上丢了东西, 容易不容易找着?

If you lose anything on the train, is it easy to find it?

27. 旅客 lǚkè N: passenger, traveller

a. 不管是坐火车或是坐飞机的人, 都是旅客。

No matter whether people travel on a train or a plane, they are all passengers.

b. 飞机本来飞得很稳, 忽然天气变了, 旅客们都很紧张。

At first the plane flew very steadily, (but) all of a sudden the weather changed. The passengers all became very tense.

28. 平静 píngjìng SV: quiet, calm, peaceful

a. 解放后这个地方很不平静, 最近平静下来了。

After Liberation this place was not too peaceful. Recently things have quieted down.

b. 没有风的时候海水非常平静。

When there is no wind, ocean waters are very calm.

29. 气管 qìguǎn

N: windpipe

a. 气管有病, 呼吸能不能畅通?

When the windpipe is diseased can one breathe freely?

b. 我喝水喝得太快, 水进了气管. 真不舒服.

I drank water too quickly. It went into my windpipe. (It was) really uncomfortable.

30. 抢救 qiǎngjiù

V: rush to save (from fire, flood, etc.),
make emergency medical treatment or
rescue, to hurry to rescue, rescue

a. 我们立即去抢救遭受灾难的老百姓.

We'll go at once to save the citizens suffering from disaster.

b. 储存粮食的房子烧起来了, 因为大家抢救得快, 所以损失不大.

The grain storage building started burning. But since everybody quickly made an emergency rescue, damage was not too severe.

31. 取 qǔ

V: get, fetch, take

a. 我的练习作好了, 可是忘记带来, 我得回宿舍去取.

I finished my exercise (homework), but I forgot to bring it along. I've got to return to the dorm and fetch it.

b. 你到邮局取信的时候, 替我买点儿邮票, 行不行?

When you go to the post office to get your mail, (please) buy some stamps for me, OK?

32. 上级 shàngjí

N: superior(s)

a. 不管事情大小, 都必须向上级汇报.

No matter whether the matter is big or small, everything must be reported to (our) superiors.

b. 上级要我们怎么做, 我们就怎么做.

We'll do things the way our superiors order!

33. 手术 shǒushù N: (surgical) operation, surgery
 动手术 dòng shǒushù VO: perform an operation or surgery; have an operation or surgery

a. 这个手术很复杂, 一共进行了五六小时。

This operation was very complicated. It took a total of 5 or 6 hours to carry out.

b. 他身体里有一颗子弹, 今天下午动手术(把它)取出来。

There is a bullet (imbedded) in his body. This afternoon they'll operate to remove it.

34. 速度 sùdù N: speed

a. 救护车以最高的速度把病人送到医院去。

The ambulance delivered the patient to the hospital at maximum speed.

b. 你知道声音的速度是每秒钟多少尺吗?

Do you know how many feet per second the speed of sound is?

35. 提前 tíqián V/A: move up, advance, bring up (ahead of schedule); early (ahead of schedule)

a. 因为他努力学习, 比别的学生学得快, 所以提前毕业了。

Since he studied hard and learned faster than other students, he graduated ahead of schedule.

b. 如果把普通客车改为特别快车就可以提前到站。

If we change an ordinary passenger train into a special express, we can advance the arrival at the destination (station).

36. 万分 wànfēn A: extremely, utterly

a. 老百姓万分感谢彻底为人民利益而工作的革命队伍。

The common people are extremely grateful to revolutionary troops that work thoroughly for the welfare of the people.

b. 在这万分紧急的情况下, 他还是非常镇静。

Under this extremely critical situation he was extraordinarily calm.

37. 危急 wēijí SV: critical, dangerous
- a. 这种危急的情况使我万分紧张。
This sort of critical situation makes me extremely tense.
- b. 那个孩子的病情很危急, 希望救护车快点儿到。
That child's condition is critical. I hope the ambulance arrives soon.
38. 详细 xiángxì BF: in detail SV/A: detailed; in detail
- a. 他们的工作汇报非常详细。
Their work reports are extremely detailed.
- b. 我们请老师详细地把中国共产党的历史讲给我们听。
We asked the teacher to tell us in detail the history of the Chinese Communist Party.
39. 心情 xīnqíng N: mood; feeling, mind (in sense of mood)
- a. 我心情不好的时候, 做什么都没有耐心。
When I'm in a bad mood, I have no patience with whatever I'm doing.
- b. 一个人的心情平静还是平静, 从脸上看得出来吗?
Is it possible to see from a person's face whether one is feeling at ease or not?
40. 要求 yāoqiú N/V: demand, request
- a. 我做错了事情没有勇气要求父(亲)母(亲)原谅我。
I have done things wrong and do not have the courage to request that my parents forgive me.
- b. 上级要求我们做的事情, 我们都必须做好。
We just have to do properly everything our superiors have demanded (of us).

41. 一面... yímiàn... Patt: on one hand ... and on the other
一面... yímiàn... hand ..., while ... (at the same time) ...

a. 我很喜欢一面开(汽车), 一面听(收音机)广播。

While driving I like very much to listen to the radio (broadcasts) (at the same time).

b. 在工地上, 战士们一面劳动, 一面唱歌。

At the work site soldiers are singing while working (on the one hand working and on the other hand singing).

42. 运行 yùnxíng V: run, operate (train, bus, machinery); revolve

加速运行 jiāsù yùnxíng Ph: increase speed of operation

a. 为了赶时间, 我们坐的火车不能不加速运行。

In order to gain time, the train we are riding must (cannot help but) increase speed (speed up the running).

b. 地球围着太阳运行。

The earth revolves around the sun.

43. 争取 zhēngqǔ V: fight for; win (through struggle), strive for

a. 争取时间, 才能提前完成任务。

Only if we fight for time can we accomplish our mission ahead of time.

b. 我一定要争取这个机会到外国去访问。

I just have to fight for this opportunity to go abroad for a visit.

44. 专 zhuān Att/A: special, sole; especially, specialize in, solely

a. 他专修理电影机, 不修理其他的机器。

He specializes in repairs of movie projectors. He does not repair other machinery.

b. 那个商店专卖男人的衣服。

That store specializes in (selling) men's clothing.

45. 准许 zhǔnxǔ

V: allow, permit, approve

a. 上级没准许我们的请求, 怎么办?

Our superiors didn't approve our request. What should we do?

b. 只准许大人到病房里去看病人, 孩子不可以进去。

Only adults are allowed to go in wards to visit (see) patients. Children are not permitted to enter.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 亏 kuī BF: fortunately, thanks to; lose, fail
 多亏 duōkuī A: fortunately, thanks to, owing to
- a. “多亏你帮忙, 要不然我已经完了。”
 Fortunately, you helped me. Otherwise I would have been done for.
- b. 多亏共产党解放了中国, 要是我们还生活在旧社会里, 就永远翻不了身。
 Fortunately, the Communist party liberated China. If we were still living in the old society we would never be able to get the upper hand (become emancipated).

2. 呛 qiāng V: get into the windpipe, block the respiratory passageway; choke (on food or smoke)
- a. 吃东西吃得太快, 很容易呛进气管。
 If you eat too fast, it's easy for food to get into the windpipe.
- b. 东西呛进气管呼吸就非常困难。
 If things get in your windpipe, breathing is extremely difficult.

3. 热泪盈眶 rèlèiyíngkuàng Ph: eyes brimming with tears
- a. 那个病人热泪盈眶地对医生说: “谢谢你给我动手术。”
 Eyes brimming with tears, the patient said to his doctor, "Thank you for operating on me."
- b. 当第一面五星红旗升起时, 许多参加典礼的人感动得热泪盈眶。
 When the first Five-Star Red Flag was raised, many of those participating in the ceremonies were so moved that their eyes brimmed with tears.

4. 玉 yù N: a gem, jade (M: 块)
 玉米 yùmǐ N: (a cob of) corn (see item #5)

5. 粒 lì M: a grain (of), kernel
 玉米粒 yùmǐlì N: a kernel of corn (M: 颗 kē)

这个玉米有一百多颗玉米粒。
 This (cob of) corn has over 100 kernels.

争得全国中修
了获全所以力
为了能了所以
央了召工作地
中为号工烈
党固,系,设烈
亏巩联建轰
多的的通轰
来,上步交度,
年事一加速
多军进参地工
二和更积极快
济省积极火车
取对人民以了
筑

今天,一个旅客在广州(Guǎngzhōu)上火
车;不但可以直达东北的黑龙江(Hēilóngjiāng),
并且可以直达内蒙(Nèiméng)的包头(Bāotóu),
西北的新疆(Xīnjiāng),西南的四川(Sìchuān)和
广西(Guǎngxī)。

我们差不多可以坐着火车游览
全中国了。

Passage 2:

去年八月,我爱人的弟弟在我们
家帮我盖房子。有一天,他突然
到东很疼,几乎不能呼吸。他
是万分的严重。

也派打
儿求生
点请医
一院给
静,医也
平给她
很话时
却电同
人打救
爱即抢
我立速
当时她
当张车
没紧护
救了电

许我们的
准我去
两个人
个医院
两医上
上到车
车弟护
了,弟救
来的到
赶人抬
车爱他
护我他
救送人
我三个
我三速

的求前
救要以
抢的手
一切们
一生动
候,医手
的时因
室的即
手排好
了安他
进都意
准我同
备我生
医是迅

通来不
畅本怕
吸情就
的的病
他的晚
他的病
头,他说
多生要
个医的
了救危
过了救
了!他非
了!是能

我和我
生命,
第二次
得了第
获得感
能万分
他都万
爱人

1. What was developed during the past two decades?
2. Who accomplished most of this construction in China, and why were they built?
3. What was the situation in China prior to Liberation?
4. What kinds were there in service?
5. How was the service and operation?
6. Who were the people and how were they affected?
7. What were there in only a few places?
8. Why was the operation unsatisfactory?
9. How was the situation?
10. Who sent out the call?

1. What was the call?
2. What was the purpose of the call?
3. How well did the call succeed?
4. Describe in detail what happened to my brother-in-law one day:
5. How did my wife react?
6. What did she do?
7. What did she tell the MD?
8. What did the attendants do?
9. Where did we go upon arrival at the hospital, and what was the situation there?
10. What happened after I had given my consent?

21. What happened after two hours?

22. What did the doctors say?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

swer Key:

Score

- . China's transportation industry 3
1 1 1
- . foreign nations; they were used as a tool to invade China 5
1 1 1 1 1
- . in almost half of the areas trains could not get through 10
2 1 1 1 2
(were unable to be unimpeded), and at many of the places
there were no through trains
1 2
- . ordinary passenger trains, express trains and special trains 8
2 2 2
- . the conductors were too uncordial and the trains moved very unsteadily 8
2 1 1 2
- . passengers; their feelings were disquieted (not calm) and they were 7
2 2 2
angered
1
- . through trains 2
2
- . because the bridges and other structures were not solid enough, 15
1 1 1 1 1
the trains not only could not accelerate, but everywhere
1 1 2 1
along the way they had to stop moving ahead
2 2 1
- . extremely serious 4
2 2
- . the Party Central (Committee) 1
1
- . for the people of the entire nation to actively participate in the 7
1 1 1 1
construction work of transportation (projects)
1 1 1
- . in order to win economic and military consolidation and to achieve 12
1 2 1 1 1
even further progress in contact with each of the provinces
1 1 1 1 1
- . with the fastest speed and by her own efforts that 9
1 1 1 1
surged with fiery enthusiasm, China built a railroad (train) industry
1 1 1 1

14. his heart was seized with pain and his windpipe was very uncomfortable, 20
 1 1 2 1
 like something was choking him, and he almost could not breathe;
 1 2 2 1 2
 he lay on the ground and his situation was extremely serious
 1 1 1 2 2
15. she was very calm and wasn't nervous at all 6
 1 2 1 1 1
16. she immediately telephoned the hospital and requested that an ambulance 13
 2 1 1 2 2
 be sent for a hasty emergency rescue
 1 2 2
17. she requested that the MD get in contact with the hospital 5
 2 1 1 1
18. they allowed me to escort my brother-in-law to the hospital 6
 2 2 1 1
19. the operation room; all preparations to make an emergency rescue 8
 2 1 1 2
had been arranged
 2
20. even though the doctors didn't ask me questions in very great 15
 1 1 1 1 1
detail before operating, but they very quickly and meticulously
 2 1 2 1 1
examined the condition of his sickness
 1 2
21. his breathing became unimpeded; he was saved! 6
 2 2 2
22. "The condition of his sickness was originally extremely dangerous, 11
 2 1 1 2
 and if he (had arrived) just a little bit later, (we are) afraid
 1 1
 that we would not have been able to rescue (him)."
 1 2

Total: 181
 Passing: 127

2. 觉得呼吸病来了。平间，医医就县来。把县大情术。这情如志，
父服，今重停很取赤赤一话护医送里解动救的因此完
祖舒通。严乎情争请教，他电话救脚护那了即得我动，这早
我不畅然几心了上抢了，打派赤父去，细立父时候，激有父
天管太突吸的，为马来来，即院和祖院详后，祖时分没祖
2. 昨气不情呼我静，我生生立医我医夫以我个万果我

y - Model Translations:

Paragraph 1:

China's / trains / are divided (separated) into / ordinary /
1 1 2 2
passenger trains, / express trains, / and / special / express trains, /
2 2 1 1 2
and several / such / types. / Ordinary / passenger trains / stop /
1 1 1 2 2 1
at every / station / along the way, / express trains / stop at /
1 1 2 1 1
a little fewer / stations, / and the stations at which / special /
1 1 1 1
express trains / stop / are even / fewer. / In order to / save time, /
2 1 1 1 1 2
it is best to / take / the special / express (train). / Sometimes /
1 1 1 2 1
ordinary / passenger trains / must (have to) / arrive / at the station /
2 2 1 1 1
ahead of schedule / or / change into / through (trains). / (This) all /
2 1 2 2 1
has to be / investigated / by the trainmaster, / and / moreover /
1 2 2 1 1
(he must) report / in detail / to / (his) superiors; / (he has to) wait /
2 2 1 2 1
for his superiors / to approve / increasing the speed / of operation /
2 2 2 2
before / he can / arrive / at a station / ahead of schedule / or /
1 1 1 1 2 1
change into / a through (train). / (67/95)
2 2

Paragraph 2:

Yesterday / my / grandfather / felt / discomfort /
1 1 2 1 1
in his windpipe (felt his windpipe was uncomfortable), / and his breathing /
2 2
was a bit / impeded. / Today / his condition / suddenly / became serious, /
1 2 1 1 1 2
and his breathing / almost / stopped. / My / feelings (I felt) / were very /
2 2 2 1 2 1
uneasy, / and in order to / win / time, / I / immediately / asked /
2 1 1 2 1 1 1
a barefoot doctor / to come / to make an emergency rescue. /
2 1 2
The barefoot doctor / came, / took one look / and immediately / telephoned /
2 1 1 2 1

and asked / the County / Hospital / to dispatch / an ambulance / to come. /
The barefoot doctor / and / I / escorted / my / grandfather /
to the County / Hospital. / After / the doctor / there / ascertained /
(his) condition / in detail, / he immediately / operated. / My /
grandfather / was saved. / At this time / my / feelings / were extremely /
moved, / because / if / there had not been / these / comrades, / my /
grandfather / would have died early on. / (71/101)

Paragraph 3:

The comrades / who serve / on trains / are called / conductors. / They /
serve / solely / for / the passengers / on the train. / Besides / arranging /
for the passengers / getting on / and off / along the way, /
(if) the passengers / have any / request, / they can always / tell /
the conductors. / If / any / dangerous / situation / occurs / aboard /
the train / or / if someone / becomes ill, / it should all / immediately /
be told to / the conductors / on the train, / to enable / the conductors /
to report / to / (their) superiors. / (42/60)

paragraph 4:

Recently / I went / by / train / to Beijing / to attend a meeting. /
The train / originally / operated / very / steadily, / but / I don't know /
why, / it suddenly / went fast / for a short while, / then slow /
for a while, / and moreover / it operated (moved) / (so that it was) very /
unsteady. / Finally / it came to a gradual stop, / and I / asked /
the conductor / what / happened / to the train. / The conductor / said /
that (he) also / didn't know / because / the trainmaster /

was in the process of / investigating (the matter). / Afterwards, /
1 2 1
the conductor / told / me / that after / the trainmaster / got / a detailed /
2 1 1 1 2 2 2
report / from the station / up ahead, / he found out (knew) / that there was /
2 1 1 1 1
a problem / with one of the sections / of the railroad / ahead, / so /
1 1 2 1 1
the train / stopped / advancing. / (54/76)
2 2 1

第十五课 中国古代的医学家李时珍

李时珍是中国古代一个有名的医学家。他医术很高明，还写了一部很重要的药物学著作《本草纲目》。

李时珍生于一五一八年，他家里几代人都是医生。当时，人们看不起医生这个职业。李时珍的父亲很希望儿子多读几年书，将来能做个官。可是李时珍从小就对医学有兴趣，学医的决心很大，父亲只好同意了。李时珍从二十岁起，就开始给人看病。有一年，他的家乡遭了水灾，疾病流行。李时珍不怕劳累，日夜给人治病，受到了人们的赞扬。

李时珍努力学习，刻苦钻研，经过多年的医疗实践，经验渐渐丰富起来，成了一个有名的医生。千里以外也有人来找他治病。

李时珍一面看病，一面研究药物。他发现许多旧的药物学著作编得不完整，有的还有

错误。所以，他决心写一部新的完整的药物书。在他三十五岁的时候，开始了《本草纲目》的编写工作。

为编这部书，他阅读了八百多种古代医药著作和其他书籍，记的笔记装满了好几个柜子。他为了弄清楚一些药草的生长情况和治疗功能，亲自到各地去采药。他不怕山高路远，经过好几个省，走了一万多里路。有一次，他看到一个车夫把一种花放到锅里煮，就问车夫煮这种花作什么。车夫说：“喝这种花煮的汤，可以治筋骨病。”李时珍听了，心里想，老百姓有不少治病的经验，我得好好地向他们学习。于是他一边采药，一边向老百姓请教，一路上跟不少农民、渔民、猎人交了朋友，从他们那里学到了许多书本上学不到的知识，收集了成千个药方。

李时珍善于向老百姓学习，注意调查研究，不断总结实践经验。他整整花了二十七年的时间，终于在六十一岁的时候，写成了《本草纲目》这部一百多万字的药物学名著。

一五九三年，这位有名的医学家逝世了。

李时珍在中国医学和药理学方面做出了伟大的贡献。《本草纲目》不但在中国有很大的影响，而且受到了国际医学界的重视，被译成好几种外国文字。直到现在，《本草纲目》对于研究中医中药仍然有着很大的价值。

生词 New words

- | | | |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. 医学 | (名) yìxué | medical science |
| 2. 医术 | (名) yìshù | medicine, medical skill |
| 3. 高明 | (形) gāomíng | outstanding, well versed in |
| 4. 药理学 | (名) yàowùxué | pharmacology |
| 5. 著作 | (名) zhùzuò | works |
| 6. 生于 | shēngyú | to be born in |
| 7. 代 | (名) dài | generation |
| 8. 看不起 | kàn bù qǐ | to look down upon |
| 9. 职业 | (名) zhíyè | profession, occupation |
| 10. 读书 | dú shū | to study, to read |
| 11. 将来 | (名) jiānglái | future |
| 12. 官 | (名) guān | official |
| 13. 从小 | cóng xiǎo | since childhood |

- | | | | | | |
|-----------|----------------|--|-----------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| 14. 兴趣 | (名) xìngqù | interest | 36. 亲自 | (副) qīnzi | personally |
| 15. 从...起 | cóng...qǐ | from | 37. 采 | (动) cǎi | to collect, to pick |
| 16. 遭 | (动) zāo | to suffer | 38. 车夫 | (名) chēfū | driver of a cart (archaic) |
| 17. 水灾 | (名) shuǐzāi | flood | 39. 锅 | (名) guō | saucepan |
| 18. 疾病 | (名) jíbing | disease | 40. 煮 | (动) zhǔ | to boil |
| 19. 流行 | (动) liúxíng | to prevail | 41. 汤 | (名) tāng | soup |
| 20. 劳累 | (形) láolèi | tired, fatigue | 42. 筋骨 | (名) jīngǔ | sinew and bone |
| 21. 日夜 | (副) rìyè | day and night | 43. 请教 | (动) qǐngjiào | to learn from |
| 22. 刻苦 | (形) kèkǔ | painstaking, industrious | 44. 渔民 | (名) yúmín | fisherman |
| 23. 钻研 | (动) zuānyán | to study | 45. 猎人 | (名) lièrén | hunter |
| 24. 医疗 | (动) yīliáo | to cure, to heal | 46. 交(朋友) | (动) jiāo (péngyǒu) | to make (friends) |
| 25. 丰富 | (形、动) fēngfù | rich, to enrich | 47. 书本 | (名) shūběn | books |
| 26. 编 | (动) biān | to compile, to edit | 48. 收集 | (动) shōují | to collect |
| 27. 阅读 | (动) yuèdú | to read | 49. 药方 | (名) yàofāng | prescription |
| 28. 书籍 | (名) shūjí | books | 50. 善于 | (动) shànyú | to be good at, to be skilled in |
| 29. 记 | (动) jì | to write down, to jot down | 51. 整 | (形) zhěng | whole, entire |
| 30. 笔记 | (名) bǐjì | notes | 52. 花 | (动) huā | to spend, to use |
| 31. 柜子 | (名) guǐzi | cabinet, book-case | 53. 逝世 | (动) shìshì | to die |
| 32. 药草 | (名) yàocǎo | medicinal herb | 54. 国际 | (名) guójì | international, foreign |
| 33. 生长 | (动) shēngzhǎng | to grow | 55. ...界 | ...jiè | circles, field |
| 34. 治疗 | (动) zhìliáo | to treat, to cure | 56. 重视 | (动) zhòngshì | to attach importance to |
| 35. 功能 | (名) gōngnéng | (of medicine) healing effect, efficacy | | | |

57. 对于	(介) duiyú	to, for
58. 中医	(名) zhōngyī	Chinese traditional medicine, doctor who practises such
59. 仍然	(副) réngrán	still
60. 价值	(名) jiàzhí	value

专名 Proper names

1. 李时珍 Lǐ Shízhēn *a well-known physician as well as pharmacologist (1518—1593)*
2. 本草纲目 Běncǎo Gāngmù *An Outline Treatise of Medicinal Herbs*

词语例解 Notes

1. 一路上

- (1) 我这次到中国访问，一路上经过好几个国家。
- (2) 从这里到上海，一路上要经过好几座大桥。

2. 善于

“善于”后面必须是双音节动词或动宾结构。例如：

What follows “善于” must be a disyllabic verb or a verb-object construction. E.g.

- (1) 他很善于学习别人的经验。
- (2) 我们不但要努力学习，而且要善于学习。

3. 书本

有些名词后面加上相应的量词，就构成集合名词，如“书本”、“车辆”、“马匹”、“纸张”、“人口”、“船只”等。

Some nouns can take their respective measure words to form collective nouns, e.g. “书本”，“车辆”，“马匹”，“纸张”，“人口”，“船只”，etc.

4. 整整

“整”或其重叠式“整整”放在数量词前作定语或状语，强调数量的完整，重叠式强调的语气更重。有时含有数量多的意思。例如：

“整” or “整整”， placed before a numeral as an attributive or adverbial adjunct, stresses the wholeness of a number, while “整整” is a more emphatic form. Both imply the meaning of a large quantity sometimes. E.g.

- (1) 今年这里的天气很特别，整整一个冬天也没下雪。
- (2) 他在这里工作已经整两年了。
- (3) 这本书他整（整）用了一个星期才看完。
- (4) 昨天他为了修好这架机器，整天没休息。

练习 Exercises

一、熟读词组: Read aloud the following phrases:

1. 知识丰富 经验丰富 产品丰富
2. 善于学习 善于钻研 善于团结同志

二、完成句子: Complete the following sentences:

1. 李时珍从小就对医学发生了兴趣,决心_____。(将来)
2. _____,一有时间就学习。(兴趣)
3. _____,而且也很爱钻研科学理论。(丰富)
4. 为了把学习搞好,_____。(总结)
5. _____都有人去长城游览。(几乎)
6. 为了制造这种新产品,_____。(整)
7. 扩建这个工厂,_____。(整整)

三、选词填空: Fill the blanks:

1. 同意、答应

- (1) 我叫了他好几声,他也没_____,我就走了。
- (2) 你的意见很正确,我非常_____。
- (3) 孩子中学毕业了,爸爸想让他到农村去,妈妈也很_____。

(4) 他_____替我买一本字典来。

2. 会、善于

- (1) 他_____一点儿外文,但是还不能用外文写信。
- (2) 他进工厂以后,经过几个月的学习,就_____开机器了。
- (3) 他很_____向周围的同志学习。

四、把下列句子译成中文: Translate the following into Chinese:

1. On the way from Peking to Hangchow we visited a lot of places.
2. He has rich practical experience and has attained a rather high level in theoretical knowledge, and we must try our best to learn from him.
3. If we want to find out about a given state of affairs, we must ourselves do investigation and study.
4. We have been studying Chinese for a whole year.
5. The question he put forward received much attention from all.

STUDY RESOURCES

I. Required Vocabulary

A. Familiar Characters in Known Terms:

1. 从...起 *cóng ... qǐ* Patt: beginning from ...

a. 很多人从一九四九年起离开中国，到现在还没回去过呢。

Beginning in 1949, many people left China. Up to now they still haven't gone back.

b. 他从八岁起就想当八路军。

From the age of eight he wanted to be an Eighth Route Army soldier.

2. 看不起 *kàn buqǐ* RC: look down upon

a. 你看不起努力工作的贫农吗？

Do you look down upon the poor peasants who work industriously?

b. 他虽有钱，但常做对人民有害的事情，所以人们都看不起他。

Although he has money, he often does things that hurt the people, so everybody looks down upon him.

3. 医生 *yīshēng* N: doctor

B. New Characters and Terms:

4. 编 *biān* V: compile, edit, put together; braid, weave

编写 *biānxiě* V: compile (lit. compile and write)

a. 这部汉英字典是几位中国留学生在美国研究文学以后，回国编的。

This Chinese-English dictionary was compiled by several Chinese overseas students upon their return to China after studying literature in the U.S.

b. 编写小学生和中学生念的书是集体的工作。

Compiling books to be studied by primary and secondary school students is a collective effort.

5. 采 cǎi V: pick (flowers), collect, gather
- a. 我们利用假日到高山上去采花和采叶子, 并且把它们的名字和采的地方都写得很清楚。
We utilized the holiday to go to high mountains and gather flowers and leaves. Furthermore, we clearly wrote (down) their names and where they were picked.
- b. 种花的人比采花的人多吗?
Are there more people who plant flowers than there are who pick them?
6. 读 dú V: read, study
读书 dúshū VO: study, read
- a. 你一共读了多少年书了?
All together, how many years have you studied?
- b. 读书虽然得到不少知识, 但是经过实践以后才能完全了解。
Although one can obtain a lot of knowledge reading books (studying), (but) only through practice can one understand completely.
7. 富 fù BF: be rich, abundant; wealth, riches
丰富 fēngfù SV/V: rich, abundant; enrich
- a. 我们都喜欢经验丰富的人办学校。
We all like people with abundant experience for managing schools.
- b. 由于生产大队全体队员的努力, 今年的出产特别丰富。
Owing to maximum efforts on the part of the entire body of production brigade members, this year's produce is especially abundant.
8. 功 gōng N/BF: merit, achievement; effect
功能 gōngnéng N: effect, efficacy (of medicine)
- a. 一种新药得先用很多时间彻底研究它的功能。
A new type of drug must first be thoroughly researched for a great deal of time concerning its effects.
- b. 这是几年前买的药, 治病功能比刚买的时候小多了。
This drug was purchased several years ago. Its efficacy for curing sickness is much less (than when it was just purchased).

9. 官 guān N: (government) official
- a. 从前中国人都希望他们的儿子做官，现在不同了。
In the past, all Chinese wished for their sons to become officials. It is different now.
- b. 有的官非常爱护老百姓，有的官为了自己的利益而压迫给他做事的人。
Some officials love and protect the common people. Some officials for their own benefit, oppressing those who work for them.
10. 疾 jí BF: sickness, disease
- 疾病 jíbìng N: disease(s), illness
- a. 这种疾病现在还没有办法治。
At present there is no way of curing this type of disease.
- b. 有的疾病，打了针就好了，可是有的一定得动手术。
Some illnesses can be cured by giving injections, but there are others that do require surgery.
11. 籍 jí BF: book, record, list, register
- 书籍 shūjí N: books (somewhat broader than 书本, item #39)
- a. 我最喜欢看科学书籍。
I love most to read scientific books.
- b. 图书馆里的书籍是按照号码一排一排的都放得很整齐。
Books in the library are placed very neatly, row by row, according to number (numerically).
12. 价 jià BF: price, value (see item #18)
13. 将 jiāng A/CV/BF: will, about to; (classical particle used like the coverb 把); future
- 将来 jiānglái TW: future
- a. 现在我学医，将来做一个好医生，为人民服务。
I am studying medicine now. In the future I will become a good doctor and serve the people.

- b. 将来有机会,我一定要去游览万里长城。

If in the future there is an opportunity, I will surely visit the Great Wall.

- c. 他非常愤怒地说:“将来我一定要报仇。”

He said very angrily, "I will surely get revenge in the future."

14. 疗 liáo BF: to cure, to heal

医疗 yīliáo V/N: cure, heal; medical care

- a. 李大夫的医疗经验非常丰富,几百里以外的人都来找他看病。

Dr. Li's experience in healing is very abundant. People from beyond several hundred miles (li) away come to seek him out to see about their illnesses.

- b. 大夫对各种药的医疗功能都很清楚吗?

Are doctors very clear on curative properties (healing effects) of various drugs?

15. 趣 qù BF: interesting; pleasure; taste

兴趣 xìngqù N: interest

- a. 这是你的任务,就是你没有兴趣,也得认真地做。

This is your task (mission). Even if you have no interest, you still have to do it conscientiously.

- b. 他对古代历史一点兴趣也没有。

He is not the least bit interested in ancient history.

16. 仍 réng LW: still, as before

仍然 réngrán A: still

- a. 长城虽然经过两千多年的风吹雨打,但大部分仍然很完整。

Although the Great Wall has undergone over 2000 years of weathering, the greater part of it is still intact.

- b. 他已经二十岁了,但说话做事仍然跟小孩一样。

He is already 20 years of age, but still talks and acts like a child.

17. 善 shàn BF: skillful, be good at; kind, virtuous
 善于 shànyú V: be good at, be skilled in
 (see CR L.15, note #2)

a. 我不善于说话, 所以常惹别人生气。
 I am not good at talking. Therefore (I) often provoke other people's anger.

b. 老张善于带领群众, 所以被选为领导同志了。
 Old Zhang is good at leading the masses. Therefore he was elected (to be a) leading cadre.

18. 逝 shì BF: to pass, to depart; to die
 逝世 shìshì V: die, pass away

a. 毛主席是一九七六年九月九日零时十分逝世的。
 Chairman Mao passed away at 00:10 on 9 September 1976.

b. 小钢的父亲已经逝世多年了。
 Little Gang's father has been dead for many years.

19. 渔 yú BF: to fish; fishery
 渔民 yúmín N: fishermen

a. 这个城有很多渔民, 每天早上天还没亮就出海了。
 There are many fishermen in this town. They go to sea each morning before daybreak.

b. 我的邻居是渔民, 他们家里有特别的味儿。
 My neighbors are fishermen. Their house has a particular odor.

20. 阅 yuè BF: to read carefully, to examine, to review

阅读 yuèdú V: read

a. 写书的人一定都喜欢阅读书报和杂志吗?
 Do all writers like to read books, newspapers and magazines?

b. 这座楼应该有一间阅读室。
 This building should have a reading room.

21. 值 zhí V/SV/BF: worth; worthwhile; be on duty
 价值 jiàzhí N: value, worth
- a. 这部作品有阅读的价值, 是去年最畅销的书籍之一。
 This work is worth reading (has reading value). It was one of last year's best sellers.
- b. 为人民的利益而死, 有极大的价值。
 To die for the good of the people is extremely worthwhile (has great value).

22. 职 zhí BF: official duty, profession, occupation
 职业 zhíyè N: profession, occupation
- a. 当医生是很好的职业, 收入不错, 但是责任很大。
 Being a doctor is a very good profession. The income is pretty good (isn't bad), but responsibility is great.
- b. 我对教书很有兴趣, 所以选了教书为职业。
 I was very interested in teaching, so I chose teaching as a profession.

23. 钻 zuān V: dig through, penetrate
 钻研 zuānyán V: make penetrating studies, study (lit. dig into studies)
- a. 他从对科学发生兴趣以后, 就不断地钻研科学理论。
 Even since he became interested in science, he has made incessant penetrating studies into scientific theory.
- b. 我喜欢阅读化学方面的书籍, 但仍然不能钻研进去。
 I like reading books on aspects of chemistry. However, I am still unable to get into it (to do any penetrating study into it.)

C. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

24. 笔记 bǐjì N: notes
- a. 在大学上课的时候, 一面听老师讲, 一面写笔记。
 When attending class in college, you listen to the teacher, while at the same time writing your notes.

- b. 在中国, 同学们常常互相交换笔记, 怕自己的笔记不完全。

In China, classmates often mutually exchange notes, for fear that their own might not be complete.

25. 从小 cǒngxiǎo Ph: since childhood, from childhood

- a. 我弟弟从小就喜欢飞机, 所以现在当空军了。

Since childhood my younger brother has liked airplanes, so now he has become an airman.

- b. 小王的姐姐从小就对音乐有兴趣。

From childhood, Little Wang's elder sister has been interested in music.

26. 代 dài N: generation

- a. 听说我们连长家里几代都做大官, 只有他是个连长。

I've heard that for many generations people in our company commander's family have been big officials. It is only he that is a company commander.

- b. 我们的思想和下一代不同, 很难说谁对谁错。

Our thinking is different from (that of) the next generation. It is very hard to say who's right and who's wrong.

27. 高明 gāomíng SV: outstanding, highly competent, well-versed in

- a. 他修理汽车的技术很高明。

His technical skill in repairing autos is very outstanding.

- b. 既然他的本事不大高明, 你为什么还要请他帮忙呢?

Since his ability is limited (not too highly competent), why do you still want to ask him for help?

28. 花 huā V: spend, use (time, money)

- a. 李时珍 (Lǐ Shízhēn) 花了二十七年的时间才写成了《本草纲目》这部书

Li Shizhen spent 27 years' time to complete his book, Bencao Gangmu (Lǐ Shízhēn & Bēncǎo Gāngmù - see Additional Vocabulary, items #11 & #10)

- b. 我这次动手术花了几千块钱。

I used up several thousand dollars on (recent) surgery.

29. 交朋友 jiāo péngyou VO: make friends

a. 交朋友对于你的工作有帮助吗?

Is the ability to make friends a help in your work?

b. 你喜欢交什么样的朋友?

What kind of friends do you like to make?

30. ...界 ...jiè N: field, (social) circles (a suffix used to denote a class, field of endeavor)

a. 李老师在教育界已经服务三十多年了。

Professor Li has served in the field of education for over 30 years.

b. 毛主席逝世以后, 追悼他的人, 各界人士都有。

After Chairman Mao's death, persons from all fields (of life) mourned his passing.

31. 刻苦 kèkǔ SV/A: hardworking, self-sacrificing; industriously, painstakingly

a. 李时珍 (Lǐ Shízhēn) 刻苦钻研, 终于成了一个有名的医生。

Li Shizhen worked hard at making penetrating studies. He finally became a famous physician.

b. 很多伟大的人, 从小就非常刻苦。

Many great persons were hardworking (even) from childhood.

32. 猎人 lièrén N: hunter

a. 去年我跟一个猎人交了朋友, 从此我对打猎发生了兴趣。

Last year I made friends with a hunter. Since then I have developed an interest in hunting.

b. 枪和箭都是猎人打猎所用的工具。

Guns and arrows are both tools used by hunters in hunting.

33. 流行 liúxíng SV: prevalent, widespread, rampant (of contagious disease)
SV: be fashionable, be popular, in vogue (of styles, customs, etc.)

a. 从去年起这个歌就开始流行了, 今天仍然很流行。

Beginning last year this song began to be popular. It is still very popular today.

- b. 到了疾病流行的时候, 就可以知道谁健康谁不健康了。

When diseases become prevalent, we can tell who is healthy and who is not.

34. 亲自 qīnzi

A: personally

- a. 这件事情一定得我亲自去办, 别人不能替我去。

I must handle this matter personally. Others can't do it for me.

- b. 从前毛主席经常亲自到各地去访问农民。

In the past, Chairman Mao personally went everywhere to visit the peasants.

35. 请教 qǐngjiào

V: ask advice, request instructions, learn from (a person with more experience) (in conversation, it means "May I ask")

- a. 我常向张连长请教军事方面的问题。

I often ask advice on military matters from Company Commander Zhang.

- b. 善于向别人请教才能使你的知识越来越丰富。

Only if you are good at asking advice from others will you be able to make your knowledge more and more abundant.

36. 日夜 rìyè

A: night and day

- a. 医院里日夜都有医生给人看病, 不然怎么进行抢救病情严重的人呢?

Hospitals have doctors, both night and day, for treating patients. Otherwise, how would they be able to carry out emergency treatment of those with serious conditions?

- b. 雪日夜不停地下, 一会儿大, 一会儿小。

It snowed continuously night and day. At times (it was) heavier, at times lighter.

37. 生于 shēngyú

V: be born in, be born at

- a. 毛主席生于一八九三年。

Chairman Mao was born in 1893.

- b. 我爱人生于上海,可是她是在北京长大的。

My spouse was born in Shanghai, but she grew up in Beijing.

38. 生长 shēngzhǎng V: grow

- a. 这种树在这样的天气总是生长得不太好。

This type of tree never grows too well in this kind of weather.

- b. 我们养的牛羊因为吃得好,所以生长得很快。

The cattle and sheep we are raising grow very fast because they eat well.

39. 收集 shōují V: collect, gather (materials, information, items of interest, etc.)

- a. 最近我对于收集邮票很有兴趣。

Recently I've become very interested in collecting stamps.

- b. 他专收集世界各国著名的古画儿。

He specializes in the collection of famous old paintings from all over the world.

40. 书本 shūběn N: books
(see CR L.15, note #3)

- a. 从实践经验可以得到许多书本上学不到的知识。

From practical experience one can gain much knowledge that can't be learned from books.

- b. 从前中国人要做官得读很多书,所以有的人日夜抱着书本钻研。

Formerly, if a Chinese wanted to become an official, he had to read very many books, so some people were carrying (embracing) books day and night and studying.

41. 水灾 shuǐzāi N: flood

- a. 黄河的水到了离海很近的地方流得比较慢,河床的泥土越来越多,一下大雨就容易有水灾。

When waters of the Yellow River reach the area not far from the sea they flow comparatively slowly. Mud in the river bed (accumulates) more and more. Once it rains heavily it is easy to have a flood.

b. 水灾以后,常有疾病流行,受难的人真苦。

After a flood, disease becomes rampant. Those suffering are really miserable.

c. 今年有的地方遭了水灾,有的地方遭了旱灾。

Some places suffered from floods this year. Other places suffered from drought.

42. 医术 yīshù

N: medical skill, medical technique, medicine (as a science)

a. 谁都喜欢找医术高明的大夫看病。

Everybody likes to find a doctor with outstanding medical skills to treat him.

b. 我以为他的医术不错,原来不怎么样。

I was of the belief that his medical skill was pretty good. But it turns out that it is not much to speak of.

43. 医学 yīxué

N: medical science, medicine (as a science)

a. 在中国很多父母都希望他们的儿女学医(学)。

In China there are very many parents who hope their children will study medicine.

b. 近几十年,美国的医学发展得非常快。

In the recent several decades, American medical science has developed extraordinarily rapidly.

44. 整 zhěng

zhěng

SV/A: whole, entire, complete, intact; entirely, completely, exactly (see CR L.15, note #4)

a. 他整整花了一个月的时间,才把屋顶修好。

He had used all of one month's time before he finished repairing the roof.

b. 我在这个学校工作整整三十年了。

I have been working at this school for exactly 30 years.

c. 你为什么整整一个星期没来上课?

Why have you not come to class for a whole week?

d. 这里整年都不太冷也不太热。

This place is neither too hot nor too cold during the entire year.

45. 治疗 zhìliáo V: treat, cure
- a. 这种疾病现在还没有研究出来怎么治疗。
They still have not been able to do research (and discover) how to treat this disease.
- b. 医生必须彻底了解各种药的治疗功能吗?
Is it necessary that doctors have thorough understanding of curative effects of various drugs?

46. 中医 zhōngyī N: Chinese traditional medicine; Chinese medical doctor, Chinese herb doctor
- a. 古时候中医给人看病, 完全不知道科学的理论。
In ancient times when Chinese herb doctors treated their patients, they knew nothing at all of scientific theories.
- b. 旧金山有一位很有名的中医, 真是忙极了。
There is very famous Chinese herb doctor in San Francisco. He is really extremely busy.

47. 重视 zhòngshì V/N: pay great attention to, regard as important, esteem, emphasize
- 受重视 shòu zhòngshì VO: receive esteem, high regard or great attention
- a. 《本草纲目》受到了国际医学界的重视。
The Bencao Gangmu has received a great deal of attention in international medical circles.
- b. 我们应该重视下一代的教育。
We should emphasize education of the next generation.

48. 著作 zhùzuò N: literary works, writing (M: 部, 本)
- a. 这是一部极有价值的文学著作, 很多人都阅读过了。
This is an extremely valuable work of literature. Many people have read it.
- 这个电影的故事原来是一部世界有名(的)著作。
The story in this movie was originally a world-famous literary work.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 车夫 chēfū N: driver of a cart or vehicle, chauffeur
- a. 从前中国做官的人, 家里都有车夫。
In the past, officials in China all had cart drivers in their homes.
- b. 有一天地主的车夫病了, 车夫的儿子替他父亲赶车。
One day the landlord's cart driver became ill. The cart driver's son drove the cart for his father.
2. 柜子 guizi N: cabinet, (book)case
- a. 墙上有好几个柜子, 里头放着吃的和做饭用的东西。
Along the wall are several cabinets. Food and cooking utensils are placed inside them.
- b. 李大夫最喜欢阅读医学书籍, 两个柜子都已经装满了。
Dr. Li likes most of all to read medical books. His two cabinets are already filled with them.
3. 锅 guō N: pot, saucepan
- a. 做中国菜最好用中国锅。
It's best to use a Chinese pot (wok) to cook Chinese food.
- b. 敌人到各家来搜, 我赶快把手榴弹和炸药藏在大锅里。
The enemy came to search all the homes. I hurriedly hid the hand grenades and explosives in big pots.
4. 筋骨 jīn N: sinew, tendon, vein
jīngǔ N: muscles and bones, sinews and bones
- a. 年纪大的人, 常常筋骨疼。
Elderly people often have pains in their muscles and bones.
- b. 有一种中药可以治疗筋骨病。
There is a type of Chinese medicine that can cure illnesses of the muscles and bones.

5. 劳累 láolèi SV/N: tired, fatigued; fatigue
- a. 因为他近几年来过于劳累, 所以病了。
He became ill because he has been overly tired in recent years.
- b. 我们生产大队的队员, 既不怕劳累, 又不怕辛苦。
Members of our production brigade fear neither fatigue nor hardship.
6. 名著 míngzhù Ph: famous literary works
(contr. of "有名的著作")
7. 汤 tāng N: liquid medicine (archaic term); soup
- a. 古时候, "汤"有两个意思, 一个是吃饭的时候喝的汤, 另外一个生病的时候吃的药汤。
In ancient times the word "tāng" had two meanings: One (was) soup that was drunk at a meal, and the other (was) liquid medicine that was taken when one was ill.
- b. 中国人是先吃饭后喝汤。
Chinese people drink soup after eating their meals.
8. 药草 yàocǎo N: medicinal herb
- a. 中医用各种药草给人治病。
Chinese herb doctors use various medicinal herbs to treat diseases (for people).
- b. 在农村, 农民有不少用药草治病的经验。
The peasants in rural communities have much experience in the use of medicinal herbs for the treatment of disease.
9. 药物 yàowù N: drug, medicine
- 药物学 yàowùxué N: pharmacology
- a. 《本草纲目》是一部国际医学界重视的药物学著作。
Bencao Gangmu is a pharmacological work held in great esteem in international medical circles.

- b. 不知道新中国有没有更新的药物
(学)书(籍).

It is not known whether New China has even newer pharmacological books.

10. 煮 zhǔ V: cook, boil

- a. 炊事员煮的饭好吃吗?

Is the rice cooked by the mess personnel delicious?

- b. 很多中药都是把几种药草放在一起煮,常常煮几个钟头,然后喝煮药草的汤。

Many Chinese drugs are several types of medicinal herbs boiled together. They are often boiled for several hours. Then the boiled (medicinal herb) liquid is drunk.

Proper Names:

11. 纲目 gāngmù N: general outline (having main and subdivisions), abstract, treatise
本草纲目 Běncǎo Gāngmù N: An Outline Treatise of Medicinal Herbs
12. 李时珍 Lǐ Shízhēn N: a well-known physician and pharmacologist (personal name)

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passage and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

中国古代的医学, 医术跟其他文
化产品一样, 是非常丰富的。在公元
前, 中国已经知道了各种疾病的原因
学。《内经》(Nèijīng) 这部书是医
学史上第一部药物学著作。它记载
了二千七百多种疾病的治疗方法。
《内经》中有关于讨论元气的理论。
《内经》中有关于讨论元气的理论。
《内经》中有关于讨论元气的理论。

五五五年中国有一位很高明的
医学家叫李时珍(Lǐ Shízhēn)。他
编了《本草纲目》。他所编写的那部
著作叫《本草纲目》呢? 因为从古代起,

主著作的等物、树药、花草、花记、用专、就期、人初、的此、学因、医物、研药、钻的都、国要籍

时著药照的详、李物把按同常、中、药能了不非、作的功除草目、工去的却药纲、编写过物他照草、编在药是按药、的法(照)可还分、苦方按种、能来、刻的地三功件、夜旧单下的条、日用简中、病境、在有是上治环、没只分草长、珍作、草药生细。

医乡劳所、了、下向他、除山常把、他上他教、实践、自时、请、实亲药等记、重视、还采人笔、重外、和猎了、常以疗民、记、非本医渔都、珍书他民方、时研在农药、李钻药民的、和采人集、疗去动收

间了学、的、到医、年、但国、扬、十、不在赞、三、目、是、的、近、纲、就、大、了、草、视、极、花、本、重、了、整、的、的、到、整、成、界、受、部、完、学、也、这、写、医、面、才、中、界、编、医、方

现在这部名著已被译成日文、俄文、德文、英文、法文等几种外国文字。

1. What two specific cultural products were mentioned in the beginning of the story?
2. What diseases were mentioned in the medical record?
3. Who discussed medical questions with other people, and recorded them in ancient medical science books?
4. Who was Li Shizhen?
5. Why was the work he authored called the "Bencao Gangmu"?
6. Beyond the simple classification of their curative effectiveness, how did Li Shizhen classify herbs?
7. How did Li Shizhen approach the practical application (of medicine)?
8. Besides treating patients and studying books, what else did he do?

9. From whom did he often ask advice?

10. What did he record?

11. What happened once he had completed his treatise?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:

	<u>Score</u>
1. <u>Ancient Chinese medical science</u> and <u>medical skills</u> 1 1 2 2	6
2. <u>diseases</u> of the <u>head</u> , <u>diseases</u> of the <u>eye</u> , and <u>various other</u> 2 1 2 1 1 <u>prevalent diseases</u> 2 2	11
3. a <u>Chinese medical doctor</u> whose <u>knowledge</u> of <u>pharmacology</u> was <u>very rich</u> 2 1 2 1 2	8
4. he was an <u>outstanding medical scientist</u> 2 2 1	5
5. <u>from ancient times</u> , <u>Chinese people</u> <u>engaged in the study</u> of 1 1 1 2 <u>medical sciences</u> regarded <u>flowers</u> , <u>grass</u> , <u>trees</u> , <u>etc.</u> as <u>primary</u> 2 1 1 1 1 <u>medicines</u> , and <u>for this reason</u> , the <u>first books solely</u> for the 2 1 1 2 1 <u>recording of medicines</u> were <u>all called "Bencao"</u> 1 2 1 1 2	26
6. <u>according to differences</u> in the <u>herbs' growing environment conditions</u> 1 1 2 2 1 1	8
7. he <u>attached great importance</u> to it 2	2
8. he <u>personally went up the mountains</u> and <u>down into the countryside</u> 2 1 1 <u>to collect herbs</u> 2 2	8
9. the <u>laboring masses</u> -- <u>peasants</u> , <u>fishermen</u> , <u>hunters</u> , etc. 1 1 1 2 2	7
10. he <u>took notes</u> (wrote things down in his notes) on the <u>prescriptions</u> 1 2 1 <u>that he had collected</u> 1 1	7
11. it was <u>not only received</u> in <u>high regard</u> by <u>Chinese traditional doctors</u> 1 1 2 2 and <u>medical science circles</u> , but also <u>received great praise</u> from 2 2 1 1 1 <u>international medical circles</u> 1 2 2	18

Total: 106
Passing: 75

II. Translation Exercise:

INSTRUCTIONS - Translate all the following sentences and/or passages in the spaces provided. Translations must be written in acceptable English and must correctly convey the meaning of the original Chinese. Read over your English translations and insure that they make sense.

You may use a dictionary and the "Additional Vocabulary," but it is recommended that you try not to refer to the "Required Vocabulary." Criterion cutoff is 70%-accurate translations.

1. 中国的农村每次
遭了水灾以后,疾
病就流行,因为没
有医生,许多农民
就这样死去。王华
生于一九五二年,
他生长在农村,从
小对医学就有兴
趣,他希将来做
个大夫,在农给
民治疗各种疾
病。他还希将来
编一本农村流行
疾病的书。

1. _____

2. 中医的医术非常
高明。有些人几代
都是中医,他们有

2. _____

学花光了知识肯批批题
了识年为知不于于问吗？
为知十人新也善善些过
人新几些种钟人不注意
些种整有一秒些人已注
有—整也习几有别人都
献。习了阴，学连花评评你

4. 上们十时研，记些因没他们什全
学们几的钻籍，有作，还他有完
科学整长苦书验。著们以题们
一个科整更刻种实的人所问人
于—题，花者夜各做家时过的值
对。的常年间，阅笔记，学当看究价
4.

不知道等到他们
逝世以后才受到
国际的重视。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

Key - Model Translations:

Paragraph 1:

Every time / after / China's / rural communities / suffer (from) / floods, /
diseases / become rampant / (and) because / there are no / doctors, / many /
peasants / die / in this way. / Wang Hua / was born in / 1952, / (and) he /
grew up / in a farm village, / and from childhood / he was interested /
in / medicine / (and) he hoped that / in the future / he would become /
a doctor / and treat / the peasants / in the rural communities /
for various / diseases. / He also hoped / in the future / to compile (edit) /
a book / on prevalent / diseases / of the rural communities. / (41/58)

Paragraph 2:

The medical skill / of Chinese herb doctors / is extremely / outstanding. /
Several / generations / of some people('s families) / are all /
Chinese herb doctors / (and) they have / very / abundant / healing /
experience. / They / often / personally / visit / the peasants, / fishermen /
and hunters / and learn from / them / and make friends / with them. / Some /
Chinese herb doctors / also / personally / go up into the hills / and collect /
herbs / (to) understand / the growing / conditions / and / healing / results /
of various / herbs. / China's / medical science / today / still / has / its /
important / worth / and should / receive / the esteem / of international /
medical / circles. / (56/79)

Paragraph 3:

The world / is very large / and people's / thoughts / are also very /
complicated. / Some people / look down upon / this / profession /
(and) some people / look down upon / that / profession. / For some people, /
studying / is for / becoming / an official / in the future, / (and) too, /
for some people / studying / is for / having (making) / some / contribution /
to the state / in the future. / Some people / spend / entire / decades /
of time / in order to / learn / a new / kind of / knowledge, / (and) too, /
some people / aren't even / willing to / spend / a few seconds / to / learn /
a new / kind of / knowledge. / Some people / are good at / criticizing /
other people / (but) not good at / criticizing / themselves. / Have you ever /
paid attention to / these / problems? / (54/77)

Paragraph 4:

With regard to / a scientific / problem, / scientists / often / spend /
entire / decades of years / or / even / a longer / time / painstakingly /
making penetrating studies / night and day, / reading / various / books, /
jotting down / notes / (and) conducting (making) / experiments. /
(As to) the writings / of some / scientists, / because / people / at the time /
had not yet / read them, / people / therefore / are completely / ignorant /
of the value (has what value) / of the problem / they / researched /
and (they must) wait / until / they / die / before / receiving / international /
esteem. / (42/59)

第十六课 赶路

上午十点多钟，我赶着马车在路上跑。车上装的是急用的物资，要当天赶回部队。

突然，后面传来急促的喊声：“喂，解放军同志，请等一等啊！”我回头一看，后面追上来一个女同志。我心里想：什么重要的事情呢？就赶快跳下车，迎上去问：“同志，要搭车吗？”



这位女同志跑得直喘，半天说不出话来。她听到我的话，笑着摇摇头，脸上成串的汗珠掉了下来。她仔细地看了看车上装的东西，问我：“同志，你是朝盖林那个方向去的吧？”

“对了。”

“雨布带了没有？”

“雨布？这儿呢。”我朝车上一指。

她看看那块雨布，皱着眉头说：“雨布太小了，东西多，盖不住啊！”接着又说：“我是这里公社的气象员。刚才十点钟的天气预报说，十二点左右这一带有雷阵雨，刮七、八级东南风。这一路村庄很少，遇上雷阵雨，你怎么办呢？”

“这——”我早上出来的时候天气很好，连一片云也没有，所以就没有做足够的防雨准备。她这么一问，我不知道怎么回答才好。要是真的遇到雷阵雨，一大车物资怎么办呢？

女气象员见我回答不出来，就热情地说：“你就在我们这里停一停，喂喂马，雨过了再走吧！”说着就去牵马。

我说：“谢谢你，可是我不能停。车上装的是急用物资。两个小时，我可以赶到前边的村子。”

“两个小时能赶三十多里吗？”

“能。”

她想了想，说：“好吧，路上要当心啊！”

“谢谢你啦！”我立刻跳上车，赶着马又跑起来。

我赶了二十七、八里路，听到了雷声，随着一阵凉风，乌云很快冲了上来。一场暴风雨就要来了。

这时，突然从公路旁边跑出一个二十岁左右的青年，对我大声说：“解放军同志，快到村子里避避雨！”他不等我说话，就牵着马下了公路。马车顺着一条小路大约跑了三、四里，就到了一个小村子。

那个青年把我领进一个院子，几个人立刻过来帮我把马卸下来，把车推到一个扫得干干净净的棚子里。这时候，雨已经下起来了。有三个社员各自牵了一匹马就往外走。我

看他们要去喂马，就说：“别忙，等我拿了草料一块儿走。”

那个青年拉住我说：“同志，别拿了，一切都准备好了。”他让我到一间屋子里休息，自己又忙着干别的事情去了。

这时候我想，这些事情安排得这样好，难道他们事先知道我要来避雨吗？

我坐不住，就走出院子，看见那匹小红马拴在一个社员家里，一位老大爷正细心地喂草，老大娘给马擦汗。

看到这些，我感动得不知道说什么才好。忽然，我发现老大爷家里水快用完了，就拿了两个水桶去挑水。老大爷见我挑着水进了院子，心疼地说：“看，衣服都淋湿了，快去休息吧。”

我还想帮老大爷干点什么，但他怎么也不让，我只好又回到原来休息的那间屋子。这时，我看到桌子上的电话机旁边有个电话记录本。翻开的那页上写着：“今天中午十二点左右有雷阵雨，一辆解放军的马车要经过

你们村子，请你们帮助做好避雨工作。”最后写的是：“红旗公社气象站，九月五日。”

啊！秘密原来在这里！我明白了，这是那位女气象员打来的电话。

吃过午饭，雨渐渐地停了。我告别了村里的社员，继续赶路。雨后的天气有点儿凉，但是，我的心却是热乎乎的。我想，只要 we 和人民群众紧密地团结在一起，还怕什么暴风雨呢！

生词 New words

1. 赶路	gǎn lù	trip in post-haste
2. 马车	(名) mǎchē [辆]	cart
3. 急用	jí yòng	urgent need
4. 物资	(名) wùzī	goods and materials
5. 当天	(名) dàngtiān	on the same day
6. 急促	(形) jí cù	urgent and worried
7. 喂	(叹) wèi	<i>an interjection</i>
8. 回头	huí tóu	to turn one's head
9. 迎	(动) yíng	to meet
10. 搭车	dā chē	to get a lift

11. 喘	(动) chuǎn	to pant
12. 摇	(动) yáo	to shake
13. 串	(量) chuàn	<i>a measure word, string</i>
14. 汗珠	(名) hànzhū	sweat bead
15. 朝	(介) cháo	to, towards
16. 方向	(名) fāngxiàng	direction
17. 雨布	(名) yǔbù	waterproof canvas
18. 皱	(动) zhòu	to knit (one's brow)
19. 眉头	(名) méitóu	brow
20. 盖不住	gài bù zhù	not big enough to cover
21. 气象	(名) qìxiàng	weather
22. 预报	(动、名) yùbào	forecast
23. …左右	…zuǒyòu	around, about
24. 一带	(名) yí dài	neighbourhood
25. 雷阵雨	(名) léizhènyǔ	thunderstorm
26. 级	(量) jí	force (of wind)
27. 云	(名) yún	cloud
28. 足够	(形) zúgòu	sufficient, enough
29. 防	(动) fáng	to prevent
30. 牵	(动) qiān	to lead (horse)
31. 当心	(动) dāngxīn	to take care
32. 啦	(助) la	<i>a particle</i>

33. 雷	(名) léi	thunder
34. 乌云	(名) wūyún	dark cloud
35. 暴风雨	(名) bàofēngyǔ	storm
36. 公路	(名) gōnglù	highway
37. 避	(动) bì	to take shelter from
38. 顺	(动) shùn	along
39. 大约	(形) dàyuē	about
40. 院子	(名) yuànzi	courtyard
41. 卸	(动) xiè	to unload
42. 扫	(动) sǎo	to sweep
43. 棚子	(名) péngzi	shed
44. 各自	(代) gèzì	respective
45. 别	(副) bié	do not
46. 忙	(形、动) máng	busy, hurry
47. 草料	(名) cǎoliào	fodder
48. 一块儿	(副) yíkuàier	together
49. 事先	(副) shìxiān	beforehand
50. 拴	(动) shuān	to tie, to fasten
51. 细心	(形) xìxīn	careful
52. 擦	(动) cā	to mop, to wipe
53. 水桶	(名) shuǐtǒng	bucket
54. 淋	(动) lín	to get wet under rain

55. 记录	(动、名) jìlù	to record, record
56. 翻	(动) fān	to turn
57. 页	(名、量) yè	page
58. 秘密	(形、名) mìmì	secret
59. 午饭	(名) wǔfàn [顿 dùn]	lunch
60. 告别	(动) gàobié	to take leave of
61. 热乎乎	(形) rèhūhū	very warm
62. 紧密	(形) jǐnmì	close

专名 Proper name

盖林 Gàilín name of a place

词语例解 Notes

1. 一带

“一带”常用在表示地方的名词之后,指这个地方及其附近地区。如语言环境已很清楚,可以说“这一带”或“那一带”。例如:

“一带”, used after a noun, denotes a locality and its neighbourhood. When context is sufficiently clear, one may say “这一带” or “那一带”. E.g.

(1) 上海一带冬天比北京暖和。

(2) 这一带新建了几个工厂和学校。

2. 说不出话来

“出来”作补语,有时表示动作产生了结果。例如:

“出来”, as a complement, indicates that an action has produced the desired result. E.g.

(1) 他们把这块荒地开垦出来了。

(2) 这个问题他很容易地回答出来了。

3. 不知道…好

在“不知道”跟“好”之间必须是疑问结构。在强调问题很难解决时, “好”前面可以加一个“才”。例如:

There must be an interrogative construction between “不知道” and “好”. If we want to emphasize that the problem is one very difficult to solve, “才” can be added before “好”. E.g.

(1) 到了公园, 弟弟要划船, 妹妹要爬山, 我也不知道干什么好。

(2) 东郭先生见狼要吃他, 不知道怎么办才好。

4. 怎么也…

“怎么也…”有无论如何的意思。例如:

“怎么也…” means “at any rate” or “however hard one may try”.

E.g.

(1) 这么厚的一本书, 你一天怎么也看不完。

(2) 那是集体的财产, 我们怎么也不能让它受损失。

(3) 这封信很重要, 今天怎么也得把它送到。

5. 吃过午饭

词尾“过”除了表示过去的经历以外, 有时候跟词尾“了”或补语“完”的意思一样。例如:

The suffix “过”, besides indicating the indefinite past, sometimes has the same function as the suffix “了” or the complement “完”. E.g.

(1) 这本书你看过以后借我看一下。

(2) 他开过会就回家了。

练习 Exercises

一、熟读词组: Read aloud the following phrases:

1. 防雨 防水 防风

2. 回答出来 看出来 听出来 想出来
认出来 感觉出来

二、选词填空: Fill the blanks:

1. 当时, 当天

(1) 李时珍是一五五三年开始编写《本草纲目》的, _____ 他只有三十五岁。

(2) 图书馆的同志对我说: “想看这本杂志的人很多, 你最好 _____ 就还回来。”

2. 左右, 来

(1) 修建这座大楼, 得半年 _____ 的时间。

(2) 整个宿舍楼里只剩下十____个人了，
其他人都看电影去了。

3. 表示、表现

(1) 文化代表团要访问我们学校，我们
____热烈的欢迎。

(2) 在修操场的劳动中同学们____得十分
积极热情。

三、完成句子: Complete the following sentences:

1. _____有许多工厂和商店。(一带)
2. 这个词的意思是什么,_____。(怎么
也…)
3. 我向阿里借的那张报纸,_____。(当
天)
4. 这个问题比较难,_____。(…出来)
5. 那几张纪念邮票放到什么地方去了
呢?_____。(怎么也…)
6. 这件事情很重要,_____。(怎么也…)

四、把下列句子译成中文,用上括号里的词语: Translate the
following into Chinese, using the words and phrases in the brackets:

1. Yesterday there were about a hundred thousand people
attending the rally. (…左右)
2. The scenery of the places around Hangchow is exceptionally
beautiful. (一带)

3. I understand the general meaning of the sentence but I
am not yet able to translate it. (…出来)

4. I can never forget my fellow students who studied with
me, though I've been back at home for quite a few years.
(怎么也…)

五、造句: Make sentences with:

1. 怎么也…
2. 不知道…好
3. 朝
4. 当心
5. 各自
6. 过

STUDY RESOURCES

I. Required Vocabulary.

A. Familiar Characters in Known Terms:

1. 午饭 wǔfàn N: lunch (M: 顿 dùn)
2. 一块儿 yíkuàir A: together
3. 院子 yuànzi N: courtyard

B. New Characters and Terms:

4. 暴 bào BF: sudden, abrupt; violent, fierce
- 暴雨 bàofēngyǔ N: a storm (M: 场)

a. 昨夜的那场暴风雨真大, 把我们门前的大树(给)刮倒了。

That storm last night was really heavy (large). It blew down the big tree in front of our door.

b. 今天中午的广播说, 美国西南海上今日下午会有暴风雨, 希望各船只加以注意。

The noon broadcast today said there will be a storm over the seas in the southwest U.S. It is hoped that all ships would beware (pay attention).

5. 避 bì V: avoid, evade, dodge, stay away from, take shelter from

a. 你帮助我避过了这场灾难, 我永远也忘不了你的好处。

You helped me avoid this disaster. I will never forget your benevolence.

b. 在大树下避雨是非常危险的。

It is very dangerous to take shelter from the rain under a large tree.

6. 擦

cā

V: wipe, scrub, rub, polish, erase, mop
(used to describe action that requires wiping or rubbing motion)

a. 墙上的那些字，怎么也擦不掉。

Those characters on the wall can't be wiped off no matter how hard you try (see CR L.16, note #4).

b. 你的桌子太脏了，怎么不擦擦呢？

Your table is too dirty, why don't you wipe it?

7. 朝

cháo

CV/V/N: towards; face (towards); dynasty

a. 老师对学生说：“朝前看，不许看别的地方。”

The teacher said to the students, "Face (toward) the front, don't look elsewhere!"

b. 我们办公室的这座楼朝海，风景非常好。

This office building of ours faces the ocean. The scenery is extremely fine.

8. 串

chuàn

M: string (of beads, etc.)

a. 好些人在房子外头挂了一串东西，风一吹就有声音，非常好听。

Many people hang a string of things outside their houses. when the wind blows they make sounds. This is extremely beautiful (to hear).

b. 中国古时候有的钱是成串的。

In ancient China some money came stringed.

9. 搭

dā

V: take, ride, travel by (vehicle, plane, ship, etc.)

搭车

dāchē

VO: ride a vehicle, get a lift

a. 如果一个不认识的人要搭你的车，你怎么办？

If somebody you don't know wants to ride in your car, what would you do?

b. 以前我不会开汽车，总是搭朋友的车到学校来。

Previously I didn't know how to drive a car, (so) I always got a lift with friends to school.

10. 防 fáng V: prevent, defend against, guard against, protect from (used in many combinations, e.g., waterproof, wind-resistant, disease prevention)

- a. 我这件大衣又防雨又防风
This overcoat of mine is both rainproof and wind-resistant.
- b. 我们都应当有防人之心。
We should have wariness (guarding against people) on our minds.

11. 啦 la P: (phrase or sentence particle which is a fusion of 了 and 啊, and is used to indicate surprise or assertion)

- a. 现在的天气可真暖和啦!
The weather is indeed (pleasantly) warm now!
- b. 张同志你来啦! 请进!
Comrade Zhang, so you have come! Please come in.

12. 录 lù V: make a sound recording, record
BF: record, to record, to copy

记录 jìlù V/N: record; records, minutes

- a. 那个运动员跑得真快, 打破了世界的记录。
That athlete runs really fast. He has broken the world record.
- b. 开会的时候得有一个人把开会讨论的事情记录下来。
During a meeting there has to be a person who records matters being discussed.
- c. 这是上星期四的开会记录, 大家传着看看吧!
These are the minutes (record) of last Thursday's meeting. Please pass them around for everybody to look at.

13. 秘 mì BF: personal, mysterious, secret (see item #14)

14. 密 mì BF/SV: dense, close; secret

秘密 mìmì SV/N: secret

- a. 这是军事秘密, 我死也不能告诉你。
This is a military secret. Even if it means my death I still can't tell you.

- b. 如果你要大家知道这件事,你最好小声地告诉一个人,并且说这是秘密,这件事很快地就传开了。

If you want everybody to know about this, it is best that you whisper it to one person. Moreover, say that it is a secret. This matter will then very quickly spread all over.

15. 牵 qiān V: lead (by the hand), pull, haul, drag
- a. 一个农民牵着一匹马,马背上驮着很重的东西,马累得几乎走不动了。
A peasant was pulling a horse along. On its back it was carrying something very heavy. The horse was so tired it was almost unable to move.
- b. 姐姐牵着小弟弟的手,两个人高高兴兴地上学去了。
The elder sister led her little brother by the hand. The two of them went happily on their way to school.

16. 拴 shuān V: tie, fasten, tether (with a string, rope, etc.)
- a. 因为怕敌人看见我们的马,我们下了马,就把马拴在房后的树林里了。
Since we were afraid that the enemy would see our horses, we dismounted and tethered them in the forest behind the house.
- b. 等我吧马拴好了就进去,你们先去吧!
I'll go in after I have tethered the horse. (Please,) you go in first.

17. 顺着 shùn CV: along (a line, road, etc.), follow
- 顺着 shùnzhe CV: along (a line, road, etc.), follow
- a. 顺着这条路走三十多里就到盖林了。
Go along this road for 30-some miles and you will arrive in Gailin (Gàilín - see Additional Vocabulary, item #8).
- b. 我们顺着树林里的小路走了半天才走出树林。
We did not get out of the forest until we had walked along a small lane (in the forest) for a long while.

18. 桶 tǒng N: bucket, barrel
 水桶 shuǐtǒng N: water bucket, water barrel
- a. 小张的个子很小, 如果水桶里的水过了一半, 他就挑不动了。
 Little Zhang's stature is very small. If the water in the buckets exceeds half, he would not be able to tote them.
- b. 我明明把水桶装满了水, 怎么到家的时候, 有一桶就剩三分之二了?
 Clearly, I filled the water buckets full of water. How come when I arrived home one of the buckets had only 2/3 left?

19. 卸 xiè V: unload (goods or materials); unhitch, untie (draft animals)
- a. 火车站上有不少工人正在把粮食从火车上卸下来。
 Many workers are in the midst of unloading foodstuffs (grains) from the train at the railway station.
- b. 现在有一种机器可以替人装东西和卸东西。
 There is now a type of machinery that can load and unload things for people.

20. 页 yè N/M: page
- a. 这本书一共有多少页?
 Altogether, how many pages does this book have?
- b. 我们的老师都很仔细地一页一页的看每个学生写的笔记。
 All of our teachers very meticulously read each student's notes page by page.

21. 云 yún N: cloud (M: 块 or 片)
- a. 老大爷朝天上的云一指, 对我们说: "一场暴风雨就要来了."
 The old man pointed his finger towards the clouds in the sky and said to us, "A storm is coming."
- b. 太阳快要下去的时候, 天上的云是红色的, 美极了。
 When the sun is about to set, the clouds in the sky are red. They are extremely beautiful.

22. 物资 zī wùzī BF: resources, capital, wealth N: materials, goods, supplies
- a. 我们必须加速把这些物资运到据点去。
We must hurry up and transport these materials to the fortified point.
- b. 车上装的是秘密物资, 所以沿途都有解放军护送着。
The car is loaded with secret material. Therefore, the Liberation Army is escorting it along its way.

C. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

23. 草料 cǎoliào N: fodder, hay, forage
- a. 敌人以为我的草料里一定有军事物资。
The enemy was under the impression that there definitely was military material in our hay.
- b. 我们明天天一亮就出发, 所以今晚得把草料准备好。
Tomorrow we are starting out as soon as it is light. So tonight we must prepare fodder.
24. 大约 dàyuē A: approximately, about, around, probably, likely (literary style, equivalent of 大概)
- a. 我看那个人大约是二十来岁。
I feel that man is approximately 20 years of age.
- b. 他为了采药, 不怕山高路远, 走了大约一万里路。
For the sake of collecting herbs he didn't fear high mountains and distant routes. He walked about 10,000 li.
25. 当天 dàngtiān TW: on that day, on the same day
- a. 这封信很重要, 得当天把它送到。
This letter is very important. It has to be delivered the same day.
- b. 明天下午我要去旧金山看朋友, 大概当天赶不回来。
Tomorrow afternoon I have to go to San Francisco to see a friend. Probably I won't be able to return the same day.

26. **当心** dāngxīn V: take care, watch out, be careful
- a. **晚上开车得特别当心。**
When driving at night you must be especially careful.
- b. **如果说话不当心, 就会惹别人生气。**
If you are not careful in what you say, you will provoke anger in others.
27. **翻** fān V: turn, flip, turn over
- a. **老师说: "把书翻到第四十五页, 看看有没有问题。"**
The teacher said, "Turn (the book) to page 45 and see whether there are any questions."
- b. **这两天的报我没有时间仔细看, 就翻了翻。**
I have not had time to read the paper carefully for the past two days. I just flipped through it.
28. **方向** fāngxiàng N: direction
- a. **你只看天上的星, 认得出方向来吗?**
If you merely look at the stars in the sky, are you able to distinguish (recognize) directions?
- b. **开飞机得注意方向, 天气和速度等。**
In piloting a plane, one must pay attention to direction, weather, speed, etc.
29. **盖不住** gàibuzhù RC: unable to cover
- a. **这块布太小, 盖不住那张大画像, 找一块大点的。**
This piece of cloth is too small. It can't cover that large portrait.
- b. **这块塑料布盖得住盖不住这一大车物资。**
Is this piece of plastic sheeting able to cover this truck (load) of material?
30. **赶路** gǎnlù V: hurry on one's journey, travel in haste, walk hurriedly
- 为了争取时间, 所以我们得日夜赶路。**
In order to gain time, we must hurry on our journey night and day.

- b. 我正在赶路时, 遇到暴风雨, 只好停下来避一避雨

I was just hurrying on my journey when I ran into a storm. There was nothing to do but stop for a while and take shelter from the rain.

31. 告别 gàobié V: take leave (of), say goodbye

- a. 我到美国来以前的两三天, 忙着向朋友告别。

Two or three days before I came to the U.S., I was busy saying goodbye to my friends.

- b. 暴风雨后, 我告别了老大爷就继续赶路。

After the storm, I said goodbye to the old man and continued hurrying on my way.

32. 各自 gèzì A: each (one) individually, respectively

- a. 一下课我们就各自回宿舍了。

Right after classes we returned individually to our dormitories.

- b. 因为学生的水平不同, 所以各自读书。

Since the students are not of the same level, each (one) studies individually.

33. 公路 gōnglù N: highway (M: 条)

- a. 每年在美国公路上死伤的人, 比战争还多。

Each year casualties on U.S. highways are greater than (those) in war.

- b. 这段公路一下雨就非常滑, 所以得特别当心。

As soon as it rains, this section of highway is slippery, so one must be especially careful.

34. 回头 huítóu VO/A: turn the head; later, shortly, in a while

- a. 我听见有人在后面叫我, 回头一看原来是小张。

I hear someone behind calling me. I turned my head and took a look, and it turned out to be Little Zhang.

- b. 开车的时候别老回头看,老回头就会撞车了。

Don't constantly turn your head and look when driving.
If you do, there will be a collision.

35. 级 jí M: force, grade (of wind)
(meteorological classification)

- a. 上午的风是三到四级,下午会转到六级。

This morning's wind is force 3 to 4. This afternoon it may turn into force 6.

- b. 海军应该知道各级风的速度是每小时多少英里。

Naval personnel should know speed in miles per hour for each force of wind.

36. 急促 jí cù SV: hurried, hasty, urgent

- a. 我们在海边散步,忽然听到后面有急促的脚步声,吓了我一跳。

As we were strolling along the beach we suddenly heard hurried footsteps to the rear. It gave me the scare of my life.

- b. 为了抢救病人,救护车一到,我们急促地把病人抬到车上去了。

In order to rush to save the patient, we hurriedly carried the patient to the ambulance as soon as it arrived.

37. 急用 jí yòng V: urgently need

- a. 小张说:“我现在急用钱,你可以帮忙吗?”

Little Zhang said, "I urgently need cash now. Can you help me?"

- b. 这些都不是急用的东西,我们可以等到星期六去买。

None of these things are urgently needed. We can wait until Saturday to buy them.

38. 紧密 jǐnmì A/SV: close
- a. 军队和人民应该紧密团结在一起。
The army and the people should be closely united (together).
- b. 由于军(队)和(人)民的紧密团结,才得到最后的胜利。
Only through close unity between the army and the people was final victory achieved.
39. 雷 léi N: thunder
- a. 昨晚有暴风雨时,先看见天上一亮,然后听见了雷声。
During the storm last night I first saw (a flash of) light(ning) in the sky, and afterward heard the sound of thunder.
- b. 从远处传来一阵阵的雷声,随着又是一阵凉风,我知道暴风雨就要来了。
Repeated claps of thunder came forth from afar, followed by (gusts of) cold wind. I knew a storm was coming.
40. 雷阵雨 léizhènyǔ N: thunderstorm (M: 场)
- a. 今天晚上六点钟一场雷阵雨开始了,可是不到半个钟点就停了。
A thunderstorm started at six o'clock this morning, but in less than half an hour it stopped.
- b. 在北京的夏天,常常有雷阵雨,雨后就不那么热了。
In Beijing during the summer there often are thunderstorms. It is not so hot after the rain.
41. 马车 mǎchē N: horse cart (M: 辆 liàng)
- a. 没有汽车火车以前,马车是主要的交通工具。
Before there were autos and trains, horse carts were the main means (tools) of transportation.
- b. 电影里的那辆马车真是漂亮极了。
That horse cart in the movie is extremely handsome.

42. 气象 qìxiàng N: weather, meteorological phenomena
 气象员 qìxiàngyuán N: meteorologist
- a. 昨天的气象报告说这两天的天气都不错。
 Yesterday's weather report said that the weather would be fair for these two days.
- b. 我们公社气象站的气象员是一位女同志, 工作非常认真。
 The meteorologist at our commune's weather station is a female comrade. She is extremely conscientious in her work.

43. 热乎乎 rèhūhū SV: "hottish," piping hot
- a. 我从北京到上海去, 父母说: "路上要当心。" 火车已经走了半天了, 但是我的心还是热乎乎的。
 When I was going from Beijing to Shanghai, my parents said, "Be careful en route." The train had already been going quite a while, but a warmth still remained in my heart.
- b. 今天我穿的衣服不够厚, 觉得有点儿不舒服, 下课回家, 吃了热乎乎的饭就睡了。
 The clothing I wore today wasn't thick enough, so I felt somewhat ill (uncomfortable). After classes I returned home, ate some piping hot food and went to sleep.

44. 事先 shìxiān A: beforehand (lit. before the event)
- a. 如果我事先知道你们要来, 我一定去车站接你们。
 If I had known beforehand that you were coming, I would certainly have gone to the station to meet you.
- b. 我到美国来的事情都是父亲事先替我安排好的。
 All matters concerning my coming to the U.S. were arranged for me beforehand by my father.

45. 喂 wèi P: hi, hello, hey (an interjection used to gain another's attention)
- a. "喂! 这是你掉的东西吗?"
 Hey (you)! Did you drop this?
- b. 中国人接电话的时候, 总是先说"喂"。
 When answering the telephone, Chinese always first say "wèi."

46. **细心** xìxīn SV: meticulous, careful
- a. **编写书或者是字典得特别细心才行。**
It just won't do if one is not especially meticulous in compiling books or dictionaries.
- b. **因为我們都很细心地照顾小牛,所以小牛都很健康。**
Since all of us took such meticulous care of the calves, they were (therefore) all very healthy.
47. **一带** yídài N: vicinity of, neighborhood, region, area, all along (see CR L.16, note #1)
- a. **中国东南沿海一带,交通方便,人口很多。**
In the area along China's southeastern coast, transportation is very convenient. The population is very numerous.
- b. **这一带的风景很美,每年都有不少人到这儿来游览。**
The scenery in this vicinity is very beautiful. Each year Many people come here to visit.
48. **迎** yíng BF: meet, welcome, receive
- a. **有些国家应该积极发展科学,迎头赶上其他的国家。**
There are some nations that should actively develop their sciences to meet (head on) and catch up with other countries.
- b. **你明明看见朋友来了,为什么不赶快迎上去。**
You obviously saw your friends coming, so why don't you hurry up and welcome them?
49. **雨布** yǔbù N: waterproof cloth, waterproof canvas
- a. **这一带最近常有雷阵雨,你一定得带着雨布,不然运的东西就湿了。**
Recently there have often been thunderstorms in this area. You must bring along some waterproof canvas, otherwise the things you are shipping will get wet.
- b. **屋顶漏雨了,我用一块雨布盖上了,等屋顶干了以后再修理。**
The roof was leaking. I used a piece of waterproof canvas to cover it. After the roof dries it can then be repaired.

50. 预报 yùbào N/V: forecast
- a. 气象站每天都有天气预报, 并且报告得非常详细。
 Everyday there are weather forecasts from the weather station. Moreover, they are reported in great detail.
- b. 今天的天气预报说, 明天可能下雨。
 Today's weather forecast says that there is a likelihood of rain tomorrow.

51. 庄 zhuāng BF: village, farm
- 村庄 cūnzhuāng N: village, settlement
- a. 在去盖林(Gàilín)的路上, 只有一个村庄, 遇上暴风雨怎么办?
 On the way to Gailin there is only one village. What shall we do if we run into a storm?
- b. 有一个老人要搭车到前面的村庄去, 我就请他上车了。
 An old man wanted a lift to the village ahead, so I invited him to board my car.

52. 足够 zúgòu SV: sufficient, enough
- a. 今天我没有足够的时间给你仔细地讲, 明天再继续吧!
 Today I do not have sufficient time to explain for you in detail. Let me continue tomorrow.
- b. 他没听广播, 所以没有做足够的防雨准备。
 He hadn't listened to the broadcast, therefore he wasn't sufficiently prepared for the rain.

53. 左右 zuǒyòu A/N: approximately, around, about; vicinity (of a location)
- a. 他才三十(岁)左右, 就当大使了。
 He was only around 30 when he became an ambassador.
- b. 父亲每天都是五点半左右回家, 现在已经六点了, 怎么还没回来?
 Father comes home around 5:30 every day. It is now past six. Why has he still not returned?

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 喘 chuǎn V: pant, breathe quickly
- a. 我的病刚好, 没走几步路就直喘, 只好坐下来休息一下。
I had just gotten well (from my illness), and hadn't taken but a few steps before I started panting. The only thing to do was to sit and rest for a while.
- b. 他天天跑二十分钟, 刚跑完的时候喘得连话都说不出。
He jogs for 20 minutes daily. Immediately after jogging, he pants so much that he can't even talk.
2. 淋 lín V: be sprayed, hit by water (from rain, shower, etc.)
- 淋湿 línshī V: drench, soak
- a. 在回家的路上, 遇见雷阵雨, 衣服都淋湿了。
On the way home I encountered a thunderstorm. My clothes were all soaking wet.
- b. 衣服淋湿了很容易生病, 最好把湿衣服换下来。
When your clothes get drenched it is very easy to get sick. You better change your wet clothes.
3. 眉 méi N: eyebrows
- 眉头 méitóu N: brow (the eyebrow region) (see item #6)
4. 棚子 péngzi N: shed
- a. 今天的太阳真厉害, 所以休息的时候工人们坐在棚子里。
Today the sun is very fierce. Therefore, during the break (rest time) all the workers sat under the shed(s).
- b. 最好把马车放在棚子里, 不要放在院子里。
It is best that you put the horse cart in the shed. Don't put it in the courtyard.

5. 乌云 wū yún BF: black N: dark cloud
- a. 突然乌云冲上来, 虽然才四点多钟
天就黑下来了。
Suddenly dark clouds rushed in. Although it was only 4 o'clock, the sky darkened.
- b. 小弟弟指着 一块乌云说: "天上有一匹 马."
Pointing at a dark cloud, Little Brother said, "There's a horse in the sky."

6. 皱皱眉头 zhòu méitóu V: wrinkle, crinkle VO: knit one's brow, frown
- a. 他一皱眉头我就知道他又有不高兴的事了。
As soon as he knits his brow I can tell that there is again something that displeases him.
- b. 别总是皱着眉头, 有什么不能解决的事呢?
Don't always be frowning. What unsolvable matter do you have?

7. 汗珠 hànzhū N: pearl, bead (M: 粒 lì, 颗 kē) N: bead(s) of sweat or perspiration
- a. 夏天在工地工作, 人人都是成串的汗珠从脸上掉下来。
Men working at the worksite in the summertime all have many strings of sweat beads dripping from their faces.
- b. 我每天早上都跑路上学, 常常跑得满头都是汗珠。
Each morning I jog to school and my head is often covered with beads of perspiration.

Proper Names:

8. 盖林 Gàilín PW: Gailin

I. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passages and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

Passage 1:

在这一带的几个城市和村庄里，现在最急用的东西是水！翻开过去几百页的气象记录，我们可以知道今年最早。因为这一带很少下雨，储存的水越来越少，同时又没有防旱的准备，所以每天报上都有“少用水”的号召。

虽然气象员们在气象预报里常说：“明天十点钟左右有雷阵雨，”“后天五六左右有暴风雨，”可是我们听到的只有雷声，看到的只有乌云！很多人朝着雷声和乌云的方向去看，希望能马上下雨，可是雨还是下不起来！他们只好皱着眉头摇头！有的时候刮风，刮到七、八级，可是对于下雨的影响一点儿也没有。最近这一带最流行的事情是大家各自忙着买水桶放在院子里，用来装水。

没有足够的水用,不但是这一带西的一个很严重的问题,就是在美国西部的很多地区也是一个很严重的问题。

Passage 2:

一九四五年八月底,第二次世界大战刚结束的时候,我们的部队在一个村庄有很多物资得要很秘密地运到一个据点去。

事先连长已经把我们的车辆应该顺着哪条公路开,大约要开多少该钟头,怎么避雨和怎么防共产党匪军进攻的方法等等都很细心地安排好了。

出发以前,我们把那些物资都装在上,用雨布盖好,因为那一带常有暴风雨。吃了午饭连长把我们又叫到一块儿,告诉我们一定要当天赶到;在公路上要当心;别让任何人搭车。他说了以后,我们向他告别了,就立即赶路了。也许天气太热,也许我太紧张,当

时我觉得心里热乎乎的。

在公路上我们并没敢回头乱看。车辆一部跟着一部都靠得很紧密，我们也没遇到任何危险。我们赶到那个据点的时候已经是半夜了。很多别的部队的同志们都迎上来，很快地帮我们。把车上的物资卸下来，把车上也都扫得很干净。我们大家忙得脸上上的汗珠成串地掉了下来。连擦也擦不了！

1. What area is the passage about?
2. What is the status of water?
3. How can we know that information concerning this year?
4. Why is it that every day we see calls to "use less water" in the newspapers?
5. What kind of announcements are made, and by whom?

6. What do they frequently announce?
7. What did we actually see and hear?
8. What did many people do?
9. What was left for them to do?
10. What had no effect on getting it to rain?
11. What's the latest craze?
12. What did our unit have, and what did we have to do?
13. What had the company commander done?
14. Before we set out, what did we do and why?
15. When did the C.O. call us together again, and what did he tell us?

16. What did we do after he had finished?

17. What were my feelings?

18. Describe how we conducted ourselves on the highways:

19. Upon arrival, what did the comrades of the other troop unit do?

20. Describe an indication of how hard we worked:

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:

	<u>Score</u>
1. <u>several</u> <u>cities</u> and <u>villages</u> in <u>this</u> <u>vicinity</u> 1 1 2 1 2	7
2. water is the <u>most</u> <u>urgently</u> <u>needed</u> thing 1 2	3
3. <u>turning</u> <u>through</u> <u>several</u> <u>hundred</u> <u>pages</u> of <u>old</u> (past) 2 1 2 1 <u>weather</u> <u>records</u> 2 2	10
4. because it has <u>rained</u> <u>very</u> <u>little</u> <u>in</u> <u>this</u> <u>area</u> , and <u>stored</u> <u>water</u> 1 1 2 1 1 is <u>being</u> <u>depleted</u> (becoming less and less), and <u>at</u> <u>the</u> <u>same</u> <u>time</u> 1 1 there are <u>no</u> <u>preparations</u> for the <u>prevention</u> of <u>drought</u> 1 1 2 1	13
5. <u>weather</u> <u>forecasts</u> ; <u>meteorologists</u> 2 2 2	6
6. " <u>Tomorrow</u> or the <u>day</u> <u>after</u> , <u>about</u> <u>10</u> o'clock, there will be a 1 1 2 1 <u>thunderstorm</u> ," " <u>next</u> <u>week</u> , <u>around</u> <u>Friday</u> or <u>Saturday</u> , there will 2 1 2 1 1 be a <u>storm</u> " 2	14
7. there were <u>only</u> <u>dark</u> <u>clouds</u> and <u>thunder</u> 1 2 2	5
8. they <u>looked</u> <u>toward</u> the <u>direction</u> of the <u>thunder</u> and <u>dark</u> <u>clouds</u> , 1 2 2 2 2 <u>hoping</u> it would <u>soon</u> <u>rain</u> 1 1 1	12
9. they <u>knitted</u> their <u>brows</u> and <u>shook</u> their <u>heads</u> 2 2 1 1	6
10. <u>winds</u> <u>blew</u> <u>to</u> <u>force</u> <u>7</u> or <u>8</u> 1 1 1 2 1	6
11. <u>everybody</u> is <u>individually</u> <u>busy</u> <u>buying</u> <u>water</u> <u>barrels</u> and <u>placing</u> 1 2 1 1 2 1 them in <u>courtyards</u> for <u>storing</u> <u>water</u> 2 1 1	12
12. we had a <u>lot</u> of <u>supplies</u> in a <u>village</u> that we had to <u>ship</u> , 1 2 2 1 <u>very</u> <u>secretly</u> , to a <u>fortified</u> <u>point</u> 1 2 1	10

13. he very carefully arranged, beforehand, which highway we should 28
follow, how many hours it would probably take, how to take shelter from
the rain, and the methods of how to defend against the attacks of the
Communist bandit army, etc.
14. we loaded those supplies on the vehicles and covered them with 14
waterproof canvas because there frequently were storms in that area
after eating lunch; he told us that we definitely must arrive 20
on the same day, that we must be careful on the highways, and
not give anybody a lift
16. we took our leave (said goodbye), and immediately hurried on our way 5
17. I felt a warmth in my heart 4
18. we didn't dare turn our heads or look around in confusion; 12
the vehicles followed each other and kept very close
19. they all welcomed us, quickly helped us unload the supplies, and 11
also swept out the vehicles very cleanly
20. we were all so busy that string upon string of beads of sweat 13
fell from our faces; we couldn't even wipe them off (fast enough)

Total: 211

Passing: 148

搭路个了
可以公这到
可着着便
人顺着快
的们走,很
动我东向
不车朝方山

2. 都有时
天什么
气预报暴
象站预暴
气站预暴
候有候
时时候
么时候
时时候
候刮风
预报得
这各自防
风象员还
预报记
社到员气
页的翻
来
每报风雷
天什雨,阵
都什么雨,
有什雨,什
时么雨,什
有么雨,什
候么雨,什
多么雨,什
风是几级
,是非常
得社员的
自可雨的
防雨还记
员报记
气象站
的翻
来
看.
几级风,
详尽先
事做好防
准备好气
的让以一
页

3. 住在我们家的战士要走了。离开我们以前，他们除了向我们告别以外，还忙着给我们做这样，做那样。有的细心地扫院子，有的把水桶装上满满的。突然一阵大雨，我们都说：“同志们，别忙啦！进屋里避避雨再说吧！”他们就是不听，坚持继续工作。群众看见了，心里热乎乎。大家都想：“这才是真正和人民在一起的军队！”

4. 老马牵着马，驮着两袋，准里一突，促
张背上用绳子拴着，队走啊！急住！老
背西，用绳到张一面心来站看，原上
还用送老张得当面声：喂，一子快
备去。老想：后面声：喂，一子快
面然，后喊回头鬼赶，什么事？
的张回头鬼赶，什么事？
张两个鬼赶，什么事？
老问：“什么背上拴着什
说：“马背密物资？赶快
么秘下来静地，说：“这是
卸下镇静草料，是买回
很一些喂牛的老张说：“原
一家了看就是些草料！”
就摇摇头就走了。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

Key - Model Translations:

Paragraph 1:

About / 8 o'clock / Old Lin / ran up / and while / wiping / the many / strings /
2 / 1 / 1 / 1 / 1 / 1 / 1 / 2 /
of sweat beads / from his face, / at the same time / he said / that the enemy /
2 / 1 / 1 / 1 / 1 /
would soon / come to / the vicinity / of the village /
1 / 1 / 2 / 2 /
for a mopping-up operation, / (and he) wanted / us / to go and hide /
1 / 1 / 1 / 1 /
in the mountains. / In the afternoon / of that same day, / at about /
1 / 1 / 2 / 2 /
1 o'clock, / approximately, / we / set out / together. / We were bringing /
1 / 2 / 1 / 1 / 2 / 1 /
sufficient / fodder / and / all / urgently needed / materials /
2 / 2 / 1 / 1 / 2 / 2 /
up the mountain. / What we couldn't carry / we covered up / and buried, /
1 / 2 / 1 / 2 /
and what couldn't be covered up / we / burned. / Since / we had to /
2 / 1 / 1 / 1 / 1 /
hurry on our journey, / we / prepared / horsecarts /
2 / 1 / 1 / 2 /
(so that) those who couldn't walk / could get a lift. / Along / the highway /
2 / 1 / 2 / 2 /
we / traveled / toward / the east, / and following / this / direction /
1 / 1 / 2 / 1 / 1 / 2 /
we quickly / reached / the mountains. / (61/87)
1 / 1 / 1 /

Paragraph 2:

Everyday / there are / weather / forecasts / (from the) weather / station. /
1 / 1 / 1 / 2 / 2 / 1 /
The (weather) forecast / must be / extremely / detailed and complete /
2 / 1 / 1 / 2 /
as to when / there will be / storms, / when / there will be / thunderstorms, /
1 / 1 / 2 / 1 / 1 / 2 /
when / it will thunder, / when / (there will be) more / clouds, / when /
1 / 2 / 1 / 1 / 2 / 1 /
the wind / will blow, / and with what / wind / force. / In this way /
1 / 1 / 1 / 1 / 2 / 1 /
the commune members / can, / each one individually, / make (complete) /
1 / 1 / 2 / 1 /
wind- / and rain- / -prevention / preparations / beforehand. /
1 / 1 / 2 / 1 / 2 /
The meteorologist / also / records / the items (things) /
2 / 1 / 2 / 1 /

of the (weather) forecast / so that / the commune members / themselves /
can / go to / the weather / station / and, page / by page, / flip through /
and read (the items). / (51/72)

Paragraph 3:

The soldiers / who had been living in / our home / were about to leave. /
Before / leaving / us, / besides / saying goodbye / to / us, / they also /
were busy / doing this / and that / for us. / Some / carefully / swept /
the courtyard, / some / filled / the water barrels / full of water. /
Suddenly, / there was a spell / of heavy rain / and we all said, / "Comrades, /
don't busy yourselves anymore! / Let's go inside / the room /
and take shelter from / the rain / and we'll talk about it again." / They /
wouldn't hear of it / and insisted on / continuing / working. / It warmed /
the hearts / of the masses / seeing this. / Everybody / thought, / "This /
truly is / an army that is / closely / united / together / with / the people!"
(45/63)

Paragraph 4:

Old Zhang / was leading / a horse / (and) the horse's / back / was carrying /
two / bags / of things / (which were) covered up / with / waterproof canvas /
and further / tied / with / ropes / and prepared / to be sent / in to /
the guerrillas. / While / Old Zhang / walked, / at the same time /
he thought, / "I must / be careful!" / Suddenly, / the urgent /
sounds of shouting / came forth / from behind: / "Hey! / Stand still!" /
Old Zhang / turned his head / and took a look, / and it turned out that /
two / devils / were chasing (after him). / Old Zhang / hurriedly /

went to meet (them) / and asked: / "What's the matter?" / The devils said, /
2 1 1 1
"What / secret / materials / are tied up / on the back / of the horse? /
1 2 2 2 1 1
Quickly / unload (them) / for inspection!" / Old Zhang / very calmly / said, /
1 2 1 1 1 1
"This is / some / fodder / I bought / to take home / to feed / the cattle." /
1 1 2 1 1 1 1
The devils / looked over / Old Zhang / and said: / "It turns out that /
1 1 1 1 1
it's only / some / fodder!" / Finishing saying this, / they shook /
1 1 2 2 1
their heads / and left. / (66/94)
1 1

第十七课 大庆人

大庆是中国依靠自己的力量建设起来的第一个大型现代化石油企业。

十几年前这里还是一片大荒原。一九六〇年,几万个石油工人和技术人员,从全国各地来到大庆,开始了一场轰轰烈烈的石油大



会战。当时,严重的困难摆在他们面前:设备不全,车辆不足,没有公路,没有住房。可是,大庆人没有后退半步。他们学习了毛主席的《矛盾论》、《实践论》等著作,从中吸取了巨大的力量。为了支援祖国的社会主义建设,工人们豪迈地表示:我们决不能被困难吓倒,一定要创造条件,争取早日出油。他们搭起帐篷,立即投入了战斗。

钻机有六十吨重,当时起重设备还没运到。为了争取时间,1205钻井队的工人们苦干加巧干,用人工把钻机运到井场。开钻机需要水。当时没有运水的设备,工人们就和附近的社员一起,用水桶、脸盆,运来了几十吨水。钻机提前开动了。他们奋战了五天五夜,胜利地打出了大庆第一口生产油井。

在艰苦创业的日子里,1205钻井队队长王进喜和全队工人,不怕苦,不怕累,吃在井场,睡在井场。有一次,王进喜的腿受了重伤,但仍然坚持指挥战斗,说什么也不肯离开井场。一天,突然出现了井喷的迹象。为了压

住井喷,需要大量泥浆。没有搅拌机,王进喜不顾腿上的伤,毫不犹豫地带头跳进泥浆池,和同志们一起,用自己的身体搅拌泥浆。

经过三小时的紧张战斗,压住了井喷,保住了油井和钻机。王进喜和许多同志的手上和身上都被碱性很大的泥浆烧伤了。

又有一次,王进喜帮助一个钻井队制服井喷,在井场上两天两夜没有休息,回到队里的时候,全身都是泥浆。吃饭的时候,吃着吃着,碗掉在地上,人却靠在墙边睡着了。工人们看见他一天天消瘦下去,都关心地劝他注意休息,他却说:“宁可少活二十年,拼命也要拿下大油田!”

井场附近的社员,看到这一切,都被王进喜这种精神深深地感动了,他们向工人们说:“你们的王队长可真是个铁人啊!”

从此,“铁人”这个光荣的名字很快就传开了。“向铁人学习!”“发扬铁人精神!”响遍了整个大庆油田。

在短短的三年里,大庆人克服了各种困

难,在一片大荒原上,建设起了一个具有较高水平的石油基地,为实现中国石油自给做出了巨大的贡献,并闯出了一条独立自主、自力更生地发展石油工业的道路。

一九六四年,毛主席向全国发出了“工业学大庆”的号召。大庆油田成了中国工业战线上的一面红旗。大庆工人遵照毛主席的教导,虚心向兄弟单位学习,大力支援新油田,决心为革命做出更大的贡献。

生词 New words

- | | | |
|-------|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 大型 | (形) dàxíng | large |
| 2. 石油 | (名) shíyóu | petroleum |
| 3. 企业 | (名) qǐyè | enterprise |
| 4. 荒原 | (名) huāngyuán | vast expanse of wasteland |
| 5. 人员 | (名) rényuán | personnel |
| 6. 祖国 | (名) zǔguó | motherland |
| 7. 会战 | (动) huìzhàn | joint (production) campaign, battle |
| 8. 摆 | (动) bǎi | to place, to put |
| 9. 设备 | (名) shèbèi | equipment |

- | | | | | | |
|--------|---------------|-------------------------|--------|--------------|---|
| 10. 足 | (形) zú | enough, sufficient | 32. 出现 | (动) chūxiàn | to appear |
| 11. 后退 | (动) hòutuì | to retreat | 33. 井喷 | (名) jǐngpēn | blow-out |
| 12. 从中 | (副) cóngzhōng | from (what goes before) | 34. 迹象 | (名) jìxiàng | sign |
| 13. 吸取 | (动) xīqǔ | to absorb | 35. 大量 | (形) dàliàng | large quantity |
| 14. 创造 | (动) chuàngzào | to create | 36. 泥浆 | (名) níjiāng | mud |
| 15. 早日 | (副) zǎorì | early | 37. 搅拌 | (动) jiǎobàn | to mix |
| 16. 搭 | (动) dā | to put up | 38. 不顾 | bú gù | to disregard, to ignore, to pay no attention to |
| 17. 帐篷 | (名) zhàngpéng | tent | 39. 带头 | dài tóu | to take the lead |
| 18. 投入 | (动) tóurù | to plunge | 40. 池 | (名) chí | pond, tank |
| 19. 钻 | (动) zuàn | to drill | 41. 保 | (动) bǎo | to safeguard |
| 20. 吨 | (量) dūn | ton | 42. 碱性 | (名) jiǎnxìng | alkalinity ("碱性大" means "of high alkalinity") |
| 21. 起重 | qǐ zhòng | to lift | 43. 制服 | (动) zhìfú | to put under control |
| 22. 巧 | (形) qiǎo | ingenious, clever | 44. 碗 | (名) wǎn | bowl |
| 23. 井场 | (名) jǐngchǎng | well site | 45. 睡着 | shuìzháo | to fall asleep |
| 24. 需要 | (动) xūyào | to need | 46. 消瘦 | (动) xiāoshòu | to become thin, to lose weight |
| 25. 脸盆 | (名) liǎnpén | wash basin | 47. 宁可 | (副) nìngkě | rather |
| 26. 奋战 | fèn zhàn | to fight hard | 48. 拿下 | náxià | to take possession of |
| 27. 油井 | (名) yóujǐng | oil well | 49. 油田 | (名) yóutián | oilfield |
| 28. 创业 | chuàng yè | to found an enterprise | 50. 铁 | (名) tiě | iron |
| 29. 日子 | (名) rìzi | day | 51. 遍 | (形) biàn | all over, throughout |
| 30. 指挥 | (动) zhǐhuī | to direct | 52. 具有 | (动) jùyǒu | to have |
| 31. 肯 | (助动) kěn | to be willing, will | | | |

53. 基地	(名) jīdì	base
54. 自给	(动) zìjǐ	self-sufficiency
55. 闯	(动) chuǎng	to intrude, ("闯出...道路" means to fight out a road)
56. 独立自主	dúlìzìzhǔ	independent
57. 战线	(名) zhànxiàn	front
58. 遵照	(介) zūnzhào	to follow, to comply with
59. 教导	(动) jiàodǎo	to teach, teaching
60. 虚心	(形) xūxīn	modest
61. 单位	(名) dānwèi	unit
62. 大力	dà lì	with great effort

专名 Proper names

1. 大庆	Dàqìng	Taching
2. 矛盾论	Máodùnlùn	<i>On Contradiction</i>
3. 实践论	Shíjiànlùn	<i>On Practice</i>
4. 王进喜	Wáng Jinxǐ	Wang Chin-hsi, an advanced worker at Taching

词语例解 Notes

1. 从中

(1) 这本书很好，我从中受到了很大的教育。

(2) 对于别人的经验，必须加以研究，从中吸取有益的东西。

2. 说什么也…

“说什么也…”和“怎么也…”差不多。例如：

“说什么也…” is about the same as “怎么也…”。E.g.

(1) 今天说什么也要把这本书看完。

(2) 广播员问雷锋叫什么名字，雷锋说什么也不肯告诉他。

3. 不顾

(1) 他不顾身体有病，仍然坚持工作。

(2) 董存瑞不顾敌人雨点一样的子弹，迅速地向前冲去。

4. 碱性

“性”是表示性质或特征的名词性词尾。例如“革命性”、“创造性”、“科学性”、“斗争性”等。

“性” is a nominal suffix indicating nature or characteristic, e.g. “革命性”，“创造性”，“科学性”，“斗争性”，etc.

5. 吃着吃着

动词加词尾“着”并重叠，表示在动作进行过程中，发生了另外一个动作或情况。重叠的动词一般是单音节的。例如：

The reduplication of a verb and its suffix “着” shows that during the course of an action another action or situation happens. The verb is usually a monosyllabic one. E.g.

(1) 他们谈着谈着笑起来了。

(2) 那个小孩儿跑着跑着突然跌倒了。

6. 宁可

“宁可”表示比较两方面的利害得失后选择某一面。例如：

After considering the pros and cons of both sides, “宁可” is used to show one's choice. E.g.

(1) 今天晚上我宁可少睡两个钟头的觉，也要把这本书看完。

(2) 董存瑞坚决表示：宁可牺牲生命，也要把敌人的碉堡炸掉。

7. 响遍

“遍”常作结果补语，如“响遍”、“传遍”、“走遍”。

“遍”还和某些名词组成词组，如“遍山”、“遍地”。

“遍” is often used as the complement of result, e.g. “响遍”，“传遍”，“走遍”，etc.

“遍” can also make phrases with certain nouns, e.g. “遍山”，“遍地”，etc.

8. 具有

“具有”的宾语一般是一些表示抽象意义的名词，如“意义”、“精神”、“水平”等。例如：

The object of “具有” is usually an abstract noun such as “意义”，“精神”，“水平”，etc. E.g.

(1) 这个工程对于发展我国的工业具有很重要的意义。

(2) 白求恩大夫具有伟大的国际主义精神。

练习 Exercises

一、熟读词组： Read aloud the following phrases:

1. 吸取力量 吸取经验
2. 工业战线 医疗战线 文化战线
思想战线

二、完成句子： Complete the following sentences:

1. 看了这个电影，_____。(从中)
2. 这个消息_____。(传遍)
3. 工人们坚决表示：_____。(宁可)
4. _____，坚持锻炼身体。(不顾)
5. 这个工厂虽然很小，但是能生产_____。
(具有)
6. 老张身体不太舒服，大家劝他回家休息，_____。(说什么也…)
7. _____在“五一”前赶到北京。(说什么也…)

三、把下列句子译成中文，用上括号里的词语： Translate the following into Chinese, using the words and phrases in the brackets:

1. Ignoring the risk to his personal safety, Comrade Bethune went to the front to rescue the wounded. (不顾)

2. Today is the last day of the exhibition, and I must go and have a look whatever happens. (说什么也...)
3. It's raining so heavily, we won't let you go under any circumstances. (说什么也...)
4. In order to help his fellow students to overcome difficulties, he'd rather go without rest. (宁可)
5. Li Shizhen had rich medical knowledge as well as practical experience. (具有)
6. The name of the "Iron Man" Wang Chin-hsi spread throughout the whole of China. (传遍)

四、造句: Make sentences with:

- | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|
| 1. 走着走着 | 2. 虚心 | 3. 遵照 |
| 4. 创造 | 5. 需要 | 6. 不顾 |

五、复述课文。 Retell the text.

STUDY RESOURCES

I. Required Vocabulary.

A. New Characters and Terms:

1. 摆 bǎi V: put, place, put in place, arrange things in a display
- a. 图书馆里的书、报和杂志都应当摆得很整齐。
Books, newspapers and magazines should all be arranged very neatly in a library.
- b. 不管多么严重的困难摆在他的面前, 他仍然很镇静。
No matter how serious the difficulty placed before him, he is still very calm.

2. 池 chí N: pond, pool
- a. 夏天中午太热, 很多小孩子都喜欢在水池里玩儿。
In the summer it is too hot at noon. Many children like to play in (water) pools.
- b. 我们院子里的水池在短短的一个月里就修筑好了。
The (water) pond in our courtyard was completed (built) in the very short period of one month.

3. 闯 chuǎng V: intrude into, rush in all of a sudden
- 闯出来 chuǎngchū lái RC: break through, push through, make a way through (difficulties, etc.)
- 闯出...道路 chuǎngchū ... dàolù Ph: forcibly make a way (out of or to someplace), push out a ... road
- a. 昨天有人拿着机枪闯进我们办公室来, 可真吓坏我们了。
Yesterday someone carrying a machinegun rushed (suddenly) into our office. It really frightened us badly.
- b. 由于全体社员的努力, 闯出了一条自力更生的道路。
Due to the hard work of the entire body of commune members, (they) forced themselves onto the road of self (-powered) rejuvenation.

4. 独 dú BF: alone, solitary, single
独立自主 dúlì zìzhǔ Ph: sovereign, independent

a. 他已经三十多岁了, 还不能独立自主, 真可怜。

He is already over 30 years of age, and is still not independent. It is really pitiful.

b. 有些小国在第一次世界大战后就变成了独立自主的国家了。

After World War I, several small countries became sovereign states.

5. 吨 dūn M: ton

a. 你知道一吨是多少斤吗?

Do you know how many catties there are in a ton?

b. 这只船才三吨重, 如果遇到暴风雨, 就很危险。

This boat weighs only 3 tons. If it encounters a storm it would be very dangerous.

6. 挥 huī BF: to direct (troops); move, shake, wield (a sword)

指挥 zhǐhuī V/N: command, control, direct

a. 我们的连长虽受了重伤, 但仍然坚持指挥战斗。

Although our company commander suffered severe wounds, (yet) he still insisted on directing combat.

b. 做到队伍整齐, 一切行动听指挥, 才能胜利。

If (we) can achieve neatness of troops, and if in all action everybody obeys commands, then and only then can there be victory.

7. 迹 jī BF: footprints, traces

迹象 jīxiàng N: sign, mark

a. 我军才把敌人的据点包围了两天, 他们就有投降的迹象了。

Our troops had only surrounded the enemy fortified point for two days when there were signs of surrendering.

b. 美国和中共已经有了友好往来的迹象。

There are already signs of friendly interchange between the U.S. and the Chinese Communists.

8. 肯 kěn AV: be willing to, will, consent to
- a. 老张病了, 大家劝他去看病, 说什么他也不肯去。
Old Zhang is ill. Everybody advised him to see a doctor, (but) no matter what anybody said he wouldn't go.
- b. 既然他不肯来, 就不必再请他了。
Since he is not willing to come, let's not invite him again.
9. 盆 pén N: a basin
- 脸盆 liǎnpén N: wash basin
- a. 天气太冷了, 脸盆里的水都冻成冰了。
The weather is too cold. The water in the wash basin has frozen.
- b. 别把脸盆摆在床上。
Don't place the wash basin on the bed!
10. 篷 péng N: awning, covering (see item #18)
11. 企 qǐ BF: to hope, long for, expect, stand on tiptoes in expectation
- 企业 qǐyè N: enterprise, business enterprise
- a. 中国依靠自己的力量发展现代化的企业。
China is depending on her own strength in developing modernized enterprises.
- b. 美国造船企业代表团下月到日本去访问。
A delegation from an American shipbuilding enterprise is visiting Japan next month.
12. 铁 tiě N: iron
- a. 在公元前七七〇年已经开始用铁做工具了。
770 years before Christ, man had already begun using iron to make tools.
- b. 他日夜苦干, 非常辛勤, 吃在工地, 睡在工地, 所以被称为铁人。
He works hard day and night, (and) is extremely industrious. He eats and sleeps at the work site, so he is called "Iron Man."

13. 退 tuì V: retreat, withdraw, yield
 后退 hòutuí V: retreat, withdraw
- a. 班长说：“我们只能前进不能后退。”
 The squad leader said, "We can only advance. We can't retreat."
- b. 有人一遇到困难就后退。
 Some people retreat (withdraw) whenever they meet difficulty.

14. 线 xiàn N: line; thread (M: 条, 根)
 战线 zhànxiàn N: (battle) front, battle line
- a. 我的儿子在农业战线上参加生产。
 My son participates in production on the agricultural front.
- b. 我们要在医疗战线上继续努力学习研究医术。
 We must continue to industriously research (medical) techniques on the medical front.

15. 型 xíng N: mold, model, pattern, scale
 大型 dàxíng N: large (size, scale, model, etc.)
- a. 这个城市没有大型的工厂, 所以空气比较干净。
 This city does not have any large (-sized) factories, so the air is relatively cleaner.
- b. 报上说一架大型飞机出事了。
 The newspaper says that a large (model) aircraft had an accident.

16. 虚 xū BF: modest; empty, hollow, false
 虚心 xūxīn SV/N: modest, humble; modesty, humility
- a. 雷锋虚心学习, 为革命做出了极大的贡献。
 Lei Feng learned with humility (and) made enormous contributions to the revolution. (Léi Fēng - see Additional Vocabulary, item #12)
- b. 虚心才能使人进步。
 Only through humility can man progress.

17. **需要** xū BF: need, require
 xūyào N/V/SV: necessities, needs, requirements; need, need to, require; necessary, required
- a. 坐船环绕地球一周大约需要多少天?
 Approximately how many days are required for circling the earth by ship?
- b. 这个问题十分严重, 需要立即讨论。
 This problem is extremely serious. Immediate discussion is required.

18. **帐篷** zhàng N: tent, curtain, mosquito net
 zhàngpéng N: tent
- a. 开荒时, 因为没有房子, 我们都得住在帐篷里。
 During wasteland reclamation, we all had to live in tents since there was no housing.
- b. 暴风雨太大了, 我们的帐篷几乎被吹跑了。
 The storm was too severe. Our tents were almost blown away.

19. **祖国** zǔ BF: ancestor, founder; grandparent
 zǔguó N: motherland, fatherland
- a. 许多华侨支援祖国实现农业机械化。
 Many overseas Chinese are supporting the motherland in realizing agricultural mechanization.
- b. 从祖国各地来的留学生昨天晚上举行了一个盛大集会。
 Overseas students from various parts of the motherland held a grand rally last night.

20. **遵照** zūn BF: to observe, follow, abide by, obey (rules, regulations, laws, etc.)
 zūnzhào V: follow, observe, obey, adhere to (rules, regulations, laws, etc.)
- a. 为了使父母高兴, 不管做什么我总是遵照父母的意思。
 In order to make my parents happy, I always follow their intentions no matter what is being done.

b. 老师们都遵照校长的指示努力工作。

The teachers are all following their principal's directions in working industriously.

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

21.

保

bǎo

V: safeguard, save

- a. 为了保住这个据点一定要拼命干到底。

In order to safeguard this fortified point, (we) must strive (work like mad) until the end.

- b. 快把他送到医院去, 不然他的生命就难保了。

Hurry and send him to the hospital, otherwise it will be hard to save his life.

22.

遍

biàn

SV/RVE: all over, all around, throughout

- a. 敌人投降的消息, 立刻传遍了全国

News of the enemy's surrender immediately spread all over the entire country.

- b. 有人说, 从前有一个国遍山、遍地都是黄金, 你信吗?

Somebody said that formerly there was a country that was (covered with) gold all over its mountains and fields. Do you believe this?

23.

不顾

búgù

V: disregard, ignore, pay no attention to

- a. 我们不顾敌人象雨点一样的子弹, 仍然坚持向前冲。

We ignored the enemy's rain-like bullets and continued to charge forward resolutely.

- b. 鬼子不顾群众的反对, 把我们的村长铡死了。

The devils disregarded the opposition of the masses and chopped our village leader to death.

24.

出现

chūxiàn

V: appear

- a. 最近我国沿海一带经常有敌人的渔船出现。

Enemy fishing boats have recently appeared in the area along our (nation's) coast.

- b. 我们山后的树林里出现了一只大老虎。

There appeared a large tiger in the forest behind our hill.

25. 创业 chuàngyè V: found an enterprise

- a. 青年人都应当有创业的精神。

Young people should all have the spirit of creating their own enterprise.

- b. 父亲常常把他创业的困难讲给我们听。

Father often talked to us about difficulties (he had) in founding his own enterprise.

26. 创造 chuàngzào V: create

创造力 chuàngzào lì N: creativity

- a. 我们决不能被困难吓倒, 要创造条件, 提前完成任务。

We definitely can't be scared off by difficulties. We must create (our own) conditions and complete our mission ahead of time.

- b. 从前世界各国都不重视妇女的创造力。

Formerly none of the nations of the world paid any special attention to women's creativity.

27. 从中 cóngzhōng A: from (the inside of something), from within, therefrom

- a. 没有人能从中破坏我们之间的友谊。

Nobody can destroy the friendship between us from within.

- b. 我被派到医疗队去工作, 从中又学习了不少医学新知识。

I was sent to a medical team to work. I learned a great deal of new medical knowledge therefrom.

28. 搭 dā V: erect, put up, pitch, build (a temporary structure)

- a. 从前在北京, 很多人家一到夏天就在院子里搭棚子。

Formerly in Beijing, many families would erect sheds in the courtyards as soon as summer arrived.

- b. 我们一到了树林里就把帐篷搭起来了。

As soon as we arrived in the forest we pitched (our) tents.

29. 大力 dàlì A: with great effort, with great force, forcefully

- a. 解放后, 中国大力研究古代的文化。

After Liberation, China researched its ancient culture with great effort.

- b. 群众大力响应党的号召, 实现祖国独立自主。

With great force, the masses responded to the party's call to realize sovereignty of/for the motherland.

30. 大量 dàliàng A/N: large quantity (amount or number)

- a. 重工业需要大量的铁。

Heavy industry requires large quantities of iron.

- b. 阅读大量的书籍有益于国家的建设吗?

Is reading a large number of books beneficial to national (re)construction?

31. 带头 dàitóu V: lead, take the lead, be at the head

- a. 我们的连长带头抢救水灾地区的老百姓。

Our company commander led the emergency rescue of common people in the flooded areas.

- b. 昨天有人带头把城里的商店抢了。

Yesterday somebody led the robbing of the stores in town.

32. 单位 dānwèi N: unit

- a. 人民公社是社会主义国家最小的单位吗?

Is a people's commune the smallest unit in a socialist state?

- b. 各公社的气象员经常和兄弟单位联系。

The meteorologists of each commune regularly maintain contact with fraternal (lateral, parallel) units.

33. 奋战 fèn zhàn V/N: fight hard; hard fighting
- a. 我军和敌军经过四小时的奋战, 终于把敌军消灭了。
After four hours of fighting enemy forces, our troops finally annihilated the enemy forces.
- b. 红旗公社社员都有奋战的精神, 所以他们的成绩最好。
Commune members of the Red Banner Commune all have the spirit of hard fighting, so their achievements are the best.

34. 会战 huìzhàn N/V: joint (production) campaign, battle
- a. 最近这里的工人和干部都参加了我们公社的农业大会战。
Recently all workers and cadre here have participated in the great joint agricultural campaign of our commune.
- b. 许多大学生毕业后到荒地去参加开荒大会战。
Upon graduation, many college students have gone to the wastelands to participate in the great joint wasteland reclamation campaign.

35. 基地 jīdì N: base
- a. 海军基地都在沿海一带吗?
Are all naval bases (situated) along the coastal region?
- b. 老百姓不许随便进出军事基地。
The common people are not permitted to enter military bases as they please.

36. 教导 jiàodǎo V/N: teach; teaching, guidance
- a. 我非常感谢老师们的教导。
I am extremely grateful for my teacher's guidance.
- b. 中国人民遵照毛主席的教导, 决心为革命做出更大的贡献。
Adhering to the teachings of Chairman Mao, the people of China are determined to make even greater contributions to the revolution.

37. 具 jù BF: tool, equipment; provide, supply, furnish
- 具有 jùyǒu V: have, possess, be provided, supplied, equipped with
- a. 中共的男女同志都具有革命的精神。
All male and female comrades of the Chinese communists possess revolutionary spirit.
- b. 日本的汽车制造厂已经具有较高的水平了。
Japanese automobile factories already have relatively higher standards.

38. 苦干 kǔgàn V/N: work hard; hard work, hardworking
- a. 为了争取实现国家工业化, 百姓们都积极苦干。
In order to strive for realization of industrialization of the country, the common people are all actively working hard.
- b. 由于我们全体队员的苦干, 终于闯出了一条独立自主发展农业的道路。
As a result of hard work of all our team members, (we) finally broke through on the road to independent agricultural development.

39. 拿下 náxià RC: take, take possession of, capture
- a. 我们战友们奋战了两天两夜, 拿下了匪军的根据地。
Our comrades-in-arms fought hard for two days and nights and captured the bandit army's base.
- b. 旅长问三天拿得下拿不下敌人那个关口?
The brigade commander asked whether or not we could take that enemy pass in three days.
- c. 第二生产大队苦干了三个月, 终于拿下了那块荒地。
The Second Production Brigade worked hard for three months, and finally gained possession of that piece of barren land.

40. 宁可 nìng BF: rather, to have a preference for
 宁可 nìngkě A: rather, would rather, would sooner
 a. 我宁可牺牲(生命)也不投降。
 I would rather die than surrender.
 b. 他为了写完这个工作报告,宁可少睡几小时的觉。
 In order to complete the writing of this work report he would rather sleep a few hours less.

41. 起重机 qǐzhòngjī N: crane, hoist
 a. 没有起重机以前,装东西、卸东西完全靠人工。
 Before there were cranes, loading and unloading of things depended completely on human labor.
 b. 平常一个起重机可以把一百吨重的东西提起来吗?
 Ordinarily, can a crane lift 100 tons (of things)?

42. 巧 qiǎo SV: clever, skillful; fortuitous
 巧干 qiǎogàn V/N: work cleverly and skillfully; skill and cleverness
 a. 我姐姐从小就很巧,什么都做得很细致。
 Since childhood, my elder sister has been very skillful. She does everything very meticulously.
 b. 由于工人们的苦干和巧干,这座楼建筑得又快又好。
 Due to hard work and skillful work of the laborers, this building was constructed both well and quickly.

43. 人员 rényuán N: personnel
 技术人员 jìshù rényuán N: technician(s) (lit. technical personnel)
 a. 开荒的时候,需要各种技术人员。
 Various types of technical personnel are required during wasteland reclamation.
 b. 我们这个单位不大,一共才有二十个工作人员。
 This unit of ours is not large. All told there are only 20 work personnel.

44. 日子 rìzi N: day (general term)
- a. 这些日子我很累, 有时候看着看着书就睡着了。
I am very tired these days. Sometimes I fall asleep even as I am reading.
- b. 贫下中农受地主压迫和剥削的日子已经过去了。
The day is past when poor and lower middle peasants suffered oppression and exploitation by landlords.
45. 设备 shèbèi V/N: equip; equipment, facilities
- a. 那个医院的设备和大夫都很好, 所以到那里去的病人越来越多了。
That hospital's facilities and doctors are both good. Therefore more and more patients are going there (for treatment).
- b. 如果工厂没有现代化的设备, 怎么能增加生产呢?
How can a factory increase production if it has no modernized equipment?
46. 石油 shíyóu N: petroleum, crude oil
- a. 美国虽然出石油, 但仍向外国买大量的石油。
Although America produces petroleum, she still buys large quantities of petroleum from foreign countries.
- b. 近二十年来, 中国大力发展石油化学工业。
In the past 20 years, China has been forcefully developing its petro-chemical industries.
47. 投入 tóurù V: plunge into, engage in
- a. 知识青年到了农村以后, 立即投入火热的阶级斗争。
After intellectual youths had come to the farm villages, they immediately plunged into heated class struggle.
- b. 几个石油工人到了大庆, 立即投入了建设现代化石油企业的斗争。
Several tens of thousands of petroleum workers arrived at Daqing. They immediately plunged into the struggle for construction of a modernized petroleum enterprise. (Dàqìng - see Additional Vocabulary, item #11)

48. 吸取 xīqǔ V: absorb
- a. 中国青年从毛泽东的著作中吸取了巨大的力量。
The youth of China have absorbed immense strength from Mao Zedong's writings.
- b. 老年人很难吸取现代的思想。
Older people find it very difficult to absorb modern thought.
49. 油井 yóujǐng N: oil well (M: 口)
- a. 打油井的工作是非常艰巨的。
The work of drilling an oil well is extraordinarily arduous.
- b. 从这里开车往南走, 沿着公路的两旁你可以看见二三十口油井。
If you drive south from here, you can see 20-30 oil wells along both sides of the highway.
50. 油田 yóutián N: oil field
- a. 平常的田里出粮食, 油田出油。
Ordinary fields produce grain (foodstuffs); oil fields produce oil.
- b. 在电影里我看见过中东的油田, 你看见过吗?
In the movies, I have seen oil fields of the Mideast. Have you ever seen them?
51. 早日 zǎorì A: at an early (earlier) date, soon
- a. 中共号召全国人民团结起来, 早日实现祖国的独立自主。
The Chinese Communists have called upon the people of the entire country to unite so that sovereignty of the motherland can be realized at an early date.
- b. 很多人离开家乡已经三十年了, 真希望早日回去看看。
Many people have already left home for 30 years. They really hope to return to look around at an early date.

52. 制服 zhìfú V: control, place under control, subdue
- a. 公社里的一匹马受了惊, 乱跑乱跳, 我们整整用了一小时才制服了它。
A horse at the commune got frightened and ran and jumped wildly. We used all of one hour to get it under control.
- b. 因为常常下大雨, 黄河里的水流出来了, 所以很多人投入了制服河水的战斗。
Since it often rains heavily, water in the Yellow River overflows. Therefore many people are engaged in the battle to place the river water under control.

53. 自给 zìjǐ V/N: self-sufficient; self-sufficiency
- a. 生产大队为了实现粮食自给做出了巨大的贡献。
In order to realize self-sufficiency in foodstuffs, production brigades are making gigantic contributions.
- b. 美国的出产极丰富, 是一个自给的国家。
America's production is extremely abundant -- it is a self-sufficient nation.

54. 钻 zuàn V: bore, drill (using a tool)
- 钻井 zuànjǐng VO: drill a well
- a. 钻井队的工人们苦干加巧干, 在短短五天中就打出了一口生产油井。
The well drilling team (workers) worked industriously and skillfully. In a short 5 days they drilled an oil-producing well.
- b. 水灾的原因是有人把水库钻了一个大洞。
The cause of the flood was that someone had drilled a big hole in the water reservoir.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 拌 bàn V: stir, mix
(see item #5)

2. 畅销 chāngxiāo V: sell (very) well

3. 荒原 huāngyuán N: vast expanse of waste land
(lit. barren plain)

a. 中国西北和西南一带还有很多荒原。

There are still many vast expanses of wasteland in southwest and northwest China.

b. 成千上万的工人和技术人员在荒原上开始了一场轰轰烈烈的开荒大会战。

Hundreds and thousands of workers and technicians (technical personnel) began a great joint wasteland reclamation campaign that surged with fiery enthusiasm.

4. 碱 jiǎn N: alkali
碱性 jiǎnxìng N: alkalinity, alkaline
碱性大 jiǎnxìng dà Ph: of high alkalinity

a. 她在作化学实验时, 被一种碱性很大的东西烧了手。

When conducting a chemistry experiment she burned her hands with something of high alkalinity.

b. 用一种特别的纸, 可以知道什么东西是碱性的。

Using a special kind of paper you can tell what things are alkaline.

5. 浆 jiāng N: thick fluid, juice; starch
泥浆 níjiāng N: mud

a. 一个工人不小心掉在泥浆池里, 全身都是泥浆。

A worker accidentally (wasn't careful) fell into a mud pond. His entire body was (covered with) mud.

b. 泥浆不是火, 怎么能把手烧伤了呢?

Mud is not fire, (so) how can it burn and injure one's hands?

6. 搅拌
jiǎo V: stir, mix; agitate
jiǎobàn V: mix, stir
- a. 建筑楼的时候, 如果有一架搅拌机, 就不需要太多人工了。
If there is a mixing machine when constructing a (storied) building, then not too much human labor would be required.
- b. 母亲对我说: “快把锅里的东西搅拌一下。”
Mother said to me, "Hurry up and stir the things in the pot a bit."

7. 井场
jǐngchǎng N: well site
- a. 钻油井的时候, 那些工人都吃在井场, 睡在井场。
When drilling an oil well, workers eat and sleep at the well site.
- b. 在井场上你可以看见钻机、搅拌机和其
他钻油井的工具。
At the well site you can see drilling machines, mixing machines and other oil drilling tools.

8. 喷井
pēn V: spew, spit out, gush out, blow out
jǐngpēn N: (oil well) blow-out
- a. 如果你没有打油井的经验, 一出现井喷, 就把你吓坏了。
If you have no oil well drilling experience, you would be badly frightened when a blow-out appears.
- b. 井喷可能破坏其他的油井或者钻机。
An oil well blow-out can destroy other oil wells or drilling machines.

9. 消瘦
shòu SV: thin, lean
xiāoshòu V: become thin, lose weight
- a. 近两个月来, 小王一天天消瘦下来, 我们都劝他去看大夫。
In the past couple of months Little Wang has been gradually losing weight, We all advised him to see a doctor.
- b. 吃不好, 睡不好, 加上工作的劳累, 会使人消瘦的。
If you eat poorly, sleep poorly, and in addition are tired from (over)working, it will cause you to lose weight.

10. 碗 wǎn N: bowl
- a. “我要打破你的饭碗”这句话你懂吗?
Do you understand the sentence, "I am going to break your rice bowl?"
- b. 午饭我就喝了一碗汤,没吃别的。
I had only a bowl of soup for lunch. I didn't eat anything else.

11. 性 xìng BF: nature, disposition (used in modern terms to express abstract notions, equivalent of -ness, -ity) (see CR L.17, note #4) (see item #3)

Proper Names:

12. 大庆 Dàqìng PW: Daqing
13. 雷锋 Léi Fēng N: (personal name)
14. 矛盾论 Máo dùn lùn N: on Contradiction (written by Mao Zedong)
15. 实践论 Shíjiàn lùn N: On Practice (written by Mao Zedong)
16. 王进喜 Wáng Jìn xǐ N: (personal name)

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passages and answer the questions that follow concerning the content. Write Your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passages as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

Passage 1:

石油对现代社会生活是有极大的影响的。工业的发展需要大量的石油。所以，石油被称为“现代工业的血”。

祖国早在两千年前已经发现了石油。在汉朝的时候，石油叫“泉”而石油这个名子是在宋朝（Sòngcháo）才开始用的。从汉朝到抗日战争的初期，虽然石油在不同的时间，不同的地方，都有石油田的发现，不过要是一个油井基己谈起的量是那一九零七年在陕西（Shǎnxī）才开始的。

祖国在那么早的时代就发现石油，并且也懂得它的用处，可是为什在么这么长的时间还不能大量的生产石油呢？

一中主石的。有从自的挥倒。整来立来指打。整油独起国被。经石国设外中。已用中建个战。油人让量几会。外国不力由大。外外钱的到的。用了。的己受的。人史人自是。中国历史靠也。中的中国业。
(yā jià -- Price War)
百年取中企价。百吸而油压。

工并而教其企。油里，难的了油。石子困难的了。的日种主支的精。国的种毛地化造。祖业的了力代创。起，创前照大现的。年苦面遵时设民。九艰在他们同建人。四在，他他习，来国。九员，在退。学位中。一人摆后的单了。从术被而心业现。技术有倒，虚企表。业没吓导，他业。

有基和不国。经业油产品，销。已工石产畅。国油的油能。祖石产石还。知道的生的且。都水平们种并。世界他多给，。世界油田。十自。全有庆百足。在，具大一内。现一个——的国。了——他在。地其但外。

一九七七年,四月二十二号,在英
国和挪威(Nuówēi -- Norway)中间北海(North Sea)的
油田里,第十四号油井出现了井喷。每
天都有大量的油(约两万八千桶)流到
北海去。

当时,严重的困难摆在一个人面前。美国不
石油企业压住井喷,技术渐井喷。备员消瘦
足了,下了去,是还,他们不能制服。

最后,在四月二十九号那天,一位员,地要拿
世界著名的美请投入了困难住井喷,早
Paul "Red" Adair,也被决争取油井!
表示,我们条件,第十四号

他在钻井的井场上,带头不肯睡
一小时,不肯吃一碗饭,不顾一切危
险来指挥战斗!由于他巧干,用了一部

大型起重机的四吨重的铁工具放在大井口上盖住了井喷。井喷被盖住了以后，他又把泥浆池里已经搅拌均匀的泥浆压入井喷上头。这样他奋战了几个小时后，最后他胜利地保住了第十四号油井。

他这次的巨大贡献现在已经传遍了整个世界。

1. What is petroleum sometimes called?
2. When did China first discover oil, and what was it called then?
3. When was the term "petroleum" first used?
4. What occurred in Shanxi Province in 1907?

9. Describe how their production of oil has affected China:

10. On 22 April 1977, what happened, and where?

11. List three difficulties that confronted the unit there:

12. What finally happened after one week?

13. What did Adair magnanimously express?

14. While on the well-drilling site, what did he do?

15. Describe in detail how things were finally brought under control:

16. Once initial control was achieved, what additional measures were taken?

17. In the end, what was done?

18. What recognition did Adair receive?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:

Score

1. "modern industrial blood" 3
1 1 1
2. 2000 years ago; "spring water" 2
1 1
3. during the Song Dynasty 2
2
4. the motherland depended upon her own strength to break through 13
2 1 1 2 2
(and establish) the first oil well base
1 2 2
5. since oil was discovered that early in the motherland, and its 19
2 1 1 2
uses were also understood, why then, during this long a period
1 1 1 1
of time didn't they create a petroleum enterprise on a large scale?
1 2 2 2 2
6. a. they siphoned (absorbed) money out of the Chinese people, 27
2 1 1
b. didn't let China be independent, and
1 1 2
c. through a joint campaign of "price war" directed by
1 2 1 2
several foreign countries, they overthrew the petroleum enterprise
1 1 1 2 2
that China had established by depending on her own strength
1 1 1 1 2
7. During the arduous days of founding the enterprise, technical 47
1 1 2 2 1
personnel of the petroleum industry of the motherland were neither
2 2 1 2 1
frightened by nor retreated from the many difficulties that were
1 1 2 1
placed in front of them; they followed the teachings of Chairman Mao
2 1 1 2 2 1
and studied with humility, and at the same time they forcefully
1 2 1 2
supported other business enterprise units for the construction of a
1 1 2 2 1
modernized petroleum enterprise
1 2 2
8. Daqing Oil Fields 4
2 2

9. the oil and the more than 130 types of other petroleum (by-) products 15
are not only enough for domestic self-sufficiency, but moreover can
also be sold very well abroad
10. a blow-out appeared at No. 14 oil well in the North Sea oil fields 15
between England and Norway
11. a. the weather was bad 11
b. not enough equipment
c. they still couldn't control the blow-out
12. a famous American technician, Paul "Red" Adair, was also invited 9
to plunge into the battle
13. that we certainly cannot be frightened, and we must create conditions 20
to strive for early suppression of the blow-out and take possession of
No. 14 oil well early!
14. he took the lead and wasn't willing to sleep (even) for one hour, 18
wasn't willing to eat (even) one bowl of food, and disregarded all
dangers to direct the battle
15. due to his skill and cleverness, a large crane was used to place a 22
four-ton iron tool atop the well head (mouth) to cap (cover securely)
the blow-out
16. mud was used to suppress the blow-out 5
17. he victoriously safeguarded the No. 14 oil well 6
18. (knowledge of) his huge contribution has now spread throughout 7
the entire world

Total: 245
Passing: 172

油油解放照“主巧断的型企祖石常指学验头国了
有建解遵自加不己大油给的常上人经带中出
儿以道民立干业,自了石日多部井工取还现做
哪可知人“独苦创靠设的早更干油向吸们实给
连儿不国席导,苦依建化了产更干油向吸们实给
以哪也中主教艰造量,代为生领自虚从训,动油大
所田,井后,毛的干,创力现业。国油,亲挥,习,教劳石巨

4. 我们家有每一个水池, 4. 兄弟弟有每天一个水在

Key - Model Translations:

Paragraph 1:

Relying on / their own / strength, / the Chinese people / pushed forth /
a road / to an independently / developed / industry. / Although / many /
difficulties / were placed / before / them, / but / in fact / they / didn't /
retreat. / They / went through / several / decades / of hard fighting, /
(and) now / China / has already / built up / many / industrial / bases /
having / relatively / high / standards. / They / are producing /
in large quantities / various types / of large scale / industrial /
equipment, / some of which / weigh / several tens / of tons, / and some /
weigh / several hundred / tons. / The days / when China / could not /
manufacture / large scale / industrial / equipment / have already / become /
history. / (53/75)

Paragraph 2:

The great / joint campaign / for controlling / the river water /
has already / begun. / All / the commune members / pitched / tents /
and camped (were stationed) / on the river bank. / Their / slogan / was /
"We would rather / not eat / (and) not sleep / (and) must / control /
the river." / Their / slogan / (re)sounded / throughout / the entire /
commune. / (When) there were no / water / transporting / tools / they / used /
iron / buckets / and wash basins / to transport / water, /
(and when) there were no / drilling / machines / or cranes, / they / borrowed /
from / other / units. / Several / units / in the vicinity / all / forcefully /

supported / them, / and whatever / they needed, / they supplied. / Some /
1 1 1 2 2 1 /
commune members / also / plunged into / the battle / disregarding /
1 1 2 1 2 /
their own / bodily / illnesses. / (60/85)
1 1 1

Paragraph 3:

In old / China, / because of / the lack / of technicians, / (and) also /
1 1 1 2 2 1 /
the insufficiency / of petroleum / production / equipment, / therefore /
1 2 1 2 1 /
they didn't / even / know / where / there were / oil fields / or where /
1 1 1 1 1 2 1 /
oil wells / could be / constructed. / After / Liberation, / following /
2 1 1 1 1 2 /
Chairman Mao's / teachings / of "sovereignty" / the Chinese people /
1 2 2 1 /
worked strenuously / and / skillfully / and arduously /
2 1 2 1 /
founded an enterprise / and continued / to create. / Relying on / their own /
2 1 2 1 1 /
strength, / they constructed / a large / modernized / petroleum / enterprise. /
1 1 2 1 2 2 /
In order to / produce / even more / petroleum / for / the motherland /
1 1 1 2 1 2 /
at an early date, / the leading / cadre / often / personally / directed /
2 1 1 1 1 2 /
at the oil wells, / humbly / learned / from / the workers, / and therefrom /
2 2 1 1 1 2 /
absorbed / experience / and lessons. / They / even / took the lead /
2 1 2 1 1 2 /
in laboring / and made / gigantic / contributions / in order to / realize /
2 1 1 1 1 1 /
China's / petroleum / self-sufficiency, / (74/105)
1 2 2

Paragraph 4:

Our home / has a / water pond, / (and) younger brother / plays / in the pond /
1 1 2 1 1 2 /
every day. / Recently, / there appeared / in the pond / signs / of leaking /
1 1 2 2 2 2 /
water. / Father / would not allow / younger brother / to go / into the pond /
1 1 1 1 1 2 /
to play / anymore (again), / and moreover / he prepared / to destroy (smash) /
1 1 1 1 2 /

the pond. / But / younger brother / was unwilling. / (so) in order to /
2 1 1 2 1
save (safeguard) / the pond, / he would cry / as soon as / he saw / Father. /
2 2 1 1 1 1
But / younger brother / had a / habit / -- as soon as / he cried / he wanted /
1 1 1 1 1 1 1
to go to sleep, / and moreover / he very quickly / fell asleep. / After /
1 1 1 1 1
he awoke / he had totally / forgotten / what / had just happened. / (45/64)
1 2 1 1 1

When you have satisfactorily completed the practice exercises, take your workbook to your instructor for checking, and afterwards, take the lesson CRT.

第十八课 草船借箭

一千七百多年以前，在中国历史上是“三国时代”。有一年，曹操带领几十万军队来到长江北岸，想要消灭孙权、刘备，占领南方。刘备的军师诸葛亮主张联合孙权，共同抵抗曹操的进攻。孙权的大臣鲁肃把诸葛亮请来商量抵抗的办法，但是都督周瑜非常忌妒诸葛亮的才干，想杀害他。

一天，周瑜把将领们召集到一起，并叫人请诸葛亮来商量军事。

周瑜问诸葛亮：“我们就要跟曹操打仗了，在水上作战，你看用什么武器最好？”诸葛亮说：“弓箭。”周瑜说：“对，先生说的跟我想的一样。但是现在正缺箭用，想请先生负责赶造十万支。希望不要推辞！”

“什么时候用这十万支箭呢？”诸葛亮问。

“十天造得出来吗？”

“曹操的军队马上就要来进攻，要是十天才把箭造好，一定会耽误大事。”

周瑜一听，心里暗暗高兴，就问：“先生看几天可以造好？”

“只要三天就行了。”

周瑜说：“这是件大事，可不能开玩笑。”

诸葛亮微笑着回答：“我怎么敢跟都督开玩笑。三天要是造不出十万支箭来，我愿意受最重的处分。”

周瑜听了非常高兴，马上摆酒席招待诸葛亮。诸葛亮说：“今天来不及了。从明天开始，到第三天，请派五百个士兵到江边搬箭吧。”诸葛亮喝了几杯酒，就回去了。

鲁肃对周瑜说：“三天怎么能造出十万支箭呢？诸葛亮的话恐怕靠不住。”周瑜说：“这是他自己找死，并不是我逼他。今天他在将领们面前接受了造箭的任务，就是长了翅膀也飞不走了。我要吩咐下边的人，凡是造箭的材料都不给他准备齐。这样，他一定误期，那时候定他的罪，他还有什么话说？你现在

可以去看看他的动静，回来告诉我。”

鲁肃见了诸葛亮，诸葛亮说：“周瑜明明是要害我。三天怎么造得出十万支箭！当初是你把我请来的，现在还得请你帮忙。”鲁肃说：“这是你自己惹的祸，我怎么帮得了你？”诸葛亮说：“这样吧！你借给我二十只船，船要用黑布遮起来，每只船上要三十个士兵，再要一千个草把子，排在船的两边。第三天保证有十万支箭。只是不能让周瑜知道，要是他知道了，我的计划就不能实现了。”鲁肃答应了，可是他猜不出诸葛亮到底想出了什么好办法。

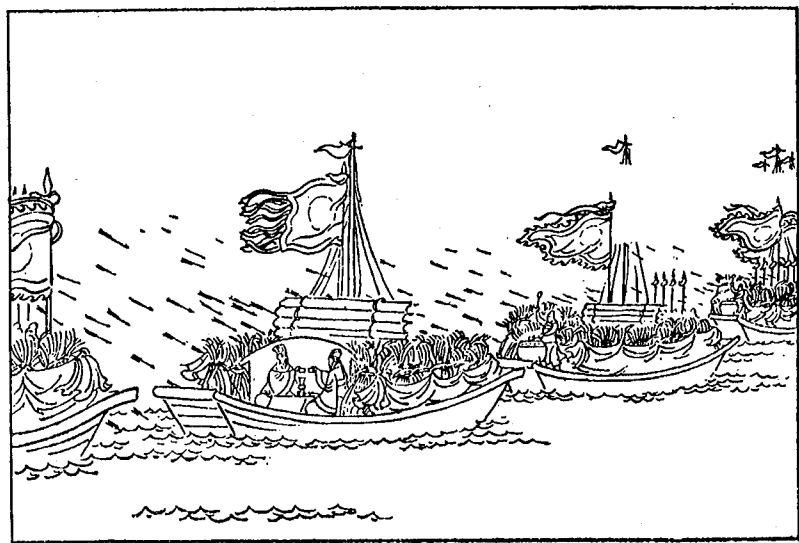
鲁肃见了周瑜，果然没提借船的事，只说诸葛亮并不要造箭的材料。周瑜说：“三天以后，看他怎么办！”

鲁肃准备了诸葛亮所要的一切，等候诸葛亮使用。

第一天过去了，没见诸葛亮有什么动静；第二天，也没见他那些船；到午夜以后，诸葛亮秘密地把鲁肃请到船里。鲁肃问：“你叫我来有什么事情？”诸葛亮说：“请你一起去取

箭。”鲁肃问：“到哪儿去取？”诸葛亮说：“不用问，去了就知道了。”说着，诸葛亮就叫人把那二十只船用绳子连在一起，向北岸划去。

这时候，满江大雾，什么都看不清。天还没有亮，二十只船靠近了曹军的阵地。诸葛亮命令把船头朝西，船尾朝东，一字摆开，又叫士兵们在船上擂起鼓来，高声叫喊。鲁肃害怕地说：“要是曹兵一齐出来，怎么办呢？”诸葛亮笑着说：“这么大的雾，曹操一定不敢派兵出来。咱们放心喝酒谈话，等雾散了就回去。”



曹操的兵听见鼓声和喊声，慌忙报告曹操。曹操命令说：“江上雾大，敌军忽然来到，一定有阴谋，千万不要随便出动，只能用箭射他们。”于是，先后调了一万多个弓箭手一齐往江中射箭。箭象雨点一样飞过来。过了一会儿，诸葛亮又命令把船掉过来，船头朝东，船尾朝西，换一边接箭。等太阳出来，雾也散了，那二十只船的草把子上都插满了箭。诸葛亮吩咐船上士兵一齐大喊：“谢谢曹丞相的箭！”接着二十只船就飞一样地划回去了。等曹操得到报告，诸葛亮的船已经走了二十多里，追也来不及了。

在路上，鲁肃问诸葛亮：“你怎么知道今天早上有大雾？”

诸葛亮说：“三天以前我观察了气象，知道今天有雾，所以才敢接受这个任务。”

二十只船靠南岸的时候，周瑜派来搬箭的五百个士兵早已到了江边。诸葛亮叫士兵们上船去搬。最后数了数，一共有十万多支。

鲁肃见到周瑜，把诸葛亮借箭的经过讲了一遍，周瑜大吃一惊，说：“诸葛亮真了不起，我不如他啊！”

根据古典小说《三国演义》改写
Adapted from *The Romance of the Three Kingdoms*

生词 New words

- | | | |
|--------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. 岸 | (名) àn | bank |
| 2. 军师 | (名) jūnshī | chief-of-staff (archaic) |
| 3. 主张 | (动、名) zhǔzhāng | to uphold, to assert |
| 4. 联合 | (动) liánhé | to unite |
| 5. 抵抗 | (动) dǐkàng | to resist |
| 6. 大臣 | (名) dàchén | minister |
| 7. 商量 | (动) shāngliang | to consult, to talk things over |
| 8. 都督 | (名) dūdū | commander-in-chief (archaic) |
| 9. 忌妒 | (动) jìdù | to be jealous |
| 10. 才干 | (名) cáigàn | talent |
| 11. 杀害 | (动) shāhài | to kill |
| 12. 将领 | (名) jiānglǐng | military commanders |
| 13. 召集 | (动) zhàojí | to summon |

- | | | |
|---------|--------------|---|
| 14. 打仗 | dǎ zhàng | to fight |
| 15. 武器 | (名) wǔqì | weapon |
| 16. 弓 | (名) gōng | bow |
| 17. 造 | (动) zào | to make, to manufacture |
| 18. 推辞 | (动) tuīcí | to decline, to refuse |
| 19. 暗暗 | (副) àn'àn | secretly |
| 20. 微笑 | (动) wēixiào | to smile |
| 21. 敢 | (助动) gǎn | to dare |
| 22. 处分 | (名、动) chǔfèn | punishment, to punish |
| 23. 酒席 | (名) jiǔxí | banquet |
| 24. 来不及 | lái bù jí | too late to, to have not enough time to |
| 25. 士兵 | (名) shìbīng | soldier |
| 26. 酒 | (名) jiǔ | wine |
| 27. 恐怕 | (副) kǒngpà | probably |
| 28. 靠不住 | kào bù zhù | unreliable |
| 29. 找死 | zhǎo sǐ | to seek a death penalty |
| 30. 逼 | (动) bī | to force, to compel |
| 31. 接受 | (动) jiēshòu | to accept |
| 32. 翅膀 | (名) chìbǎng | wing |
| 33. 吩咐 | (动) fēnfù | to bid |
| 34. 凡是 | fánshì | all that (those) |

- | | | | | | |
|---------|----------------|--------------------------|----------|------------------|---|
| 35. 材料 | (名) cáiliào | material | 57. 船尾 | (名) chuánwěi | stern |
| 36. 齐 | (形) qí | with everything prepared | 58. 一字摆开 | yìzìbǎikāi | to form a line like the character “一” |
| 37. 误期 | wù qī | to delay, to be arrears | 59. 擂 | (动) léi | to pound, to beat |
| 38. 定 | (动) dìng | to pass (sentence) | 60. 鼓 | (名) gǔ | drum |
| 39. 罪 | (名) zuì | sentence | 61. 放心 | fàng xīn | to be at ease |
| 40. 当初 | (名) dāngchū | in the beginning | 62. 散 | (动) sàn | (of fog) to lift, to disperse |
| 41. 帮忙 | bāng máng | to help | 63. 阴谋 | (名) yīnmóu | plot, conspiracy |
| 42. 惹祸 | rě huò | to bring evil | 64. 千万 | (副) qiānwàn | under any circumstances |
| 43. 遮 | (动) zhē | to cover | 65. 随便 | (形) suíbiàn | doing things without thought of consequence, not being particular about, in a casual manner |
| 44. 草把子 | cǎo bǎzi | twisted bunch of straw | 66. 出动 | (动) chū dòng | to make a move |
| 45. 排 | (动) pái | to line up | 67. 射 | (动) shè | to shoot |
| 46. 计划 | (名、动) jìhuà | plan, to plan | 68. 先后 | (副) xiānhòu | at different times |
| 47. 猜 | (动) cāi | to guess | 69. 调 | (动) diào | to summon |
| 48. 到底 | (副) dàodǐ | after all, at last | 70. 弓箭手 | (名) gōngjiànshǒu | archer |
| 49. 等候 | (动) děnghòu | to wait | 71. 掉 | (动) diào | to turn |
| 50. 使用 | (动) shǐyòng | to use | 72. 插 | (动) chā | to stick, to insert |
| 51. 午夜 | (名) wǔyè | midnight | 73. 丞相 | (名) chéngxiàng | prime minister (archaic) |
| 52. 连 | (动) lián | to join | 74. 数 | (动) shǔ | to count |
| 53. 雾 | (名) wù | fog, mist | | | |
| 54. 阵地 | (名) zhèndì | position | | | |
| 55. 命令 | (动、名) mìnglìng | to order, order | | | |
| 56. 船头 | (名) chuántóu | prow | | | |

75. 吃惊 chī jīng to be amazed, to be astonished
76. 了不起 liǎo bù qǐ remarkable, wonderful

专名 Proper names

1. 三国时代 Sānguó Shídài the Period of the Three Kingdoms (221—277 A. D.)
2. 长江 Chángjiāng the Yangtze River
3. 曹操 Cáo Cāo name of a person
4. 孙权 Sūn Quán name of a person
5. 刘备 Liú Bèi name of a person
6. 诸葛亮 Zhūgě Liàng name of a person
7. 鲁肃 Lǔ Sù name of a person
8. 周瑜 Zhōu Yú name of a person

词语例解 Notes

1. 你看用什么武器最好

“看”有时有“认为”、“以为”的意思。例如：

“看” sometimes means to think. E.g.

- (1) 我看这个工厂有半年的时间就可以盖好。

(2) 大家看这个办法好不好？

2. 来不及

“来不及”表示在一定期限内没有时间做某事，“来得及”则相反。例如：

“来不及” shows that within a certain time limit there isn't enough time to do something. “来得及” means the opposite.

E.g.

- (1) 已经十一点了，这件事今天来不及做了，明天再做吧。
- (2) 再过三十分钟电影才开始，现在走还来得及。

3. 恐怕

“恐怕”有“也许”、“可能”的意思，表示一种估计。例如：

“恐怕” means “也许” or “可能”，denoting an estimate of a situation. E.g.

- (1) 他走了恐怕有二十天了吧。

有时除了估计以外，还含有担心的意思。例如：

Sometimes some worrying is implied. E.g.

- (2) 你刚学会骑自行车就要到街上去，恐怕不行。

4. 凡是

“凡是”常用在句首。例如：

“凡是” is usually used at the beginning of a sentence or clause, meaning “all that (those)”. E.g.

- (1) 凡是认识他的同志，没有不赞扬他的。

(2) 凡是反对外国侵略的斗争, 都会得到各国人民的支持。

(3) 凡是学过的词, 他几乎都记住了。

5. 到底

“到底”作状语时有两个意思: 一个是在问句里表示深究, 另一个是“终于”的意思。例如:

“到底”, as an adverbial adjunct, has two meanings, one is “after all” asking for an ultimate answer, and the other is “终于”.

E.g.

(1) 你到底同意不同意我的意见?

(2) 用了整整一天的时间, 我们到底把这架机器修好了。

(3) 大夫们用了各种办法, 到底把那个受重伤的工人抢救过来了。

6. 放心

(1) 他写信给父亲, 说自己一切都很好, 请他放心。

(2) 一切都准备好了, 你放心吧。

7. 随便

(1) 请你给我买点信纸, 随便什么样的都行。

(2) 商店有很多种钢笔, 我随便买了一枝就回来了。

8. 先后

(1) 我国贸易代表团先后访问了好几个国家。

(2) 这个城市最近两年先后建起了三个医院。

9. 不如

“如”是一个表示比较的动词。常用“不如”, 表示“没有…好”, “赶不上…”的意思。例如:

“如”, a verb denoting comparison, is more often used in its negative form “不如”, meaning “not as good as” or “not as...as”.

E.g.

(1) 他分析问题比我细致, 我不如他。

(2) 我说中文不如他说得流利。

练习 Exercises

一、熟读词组: Read aloud the following phrases:

1. 赶造机器 赶作练习 赶写总结
赶火车

2. 工作计划 生产计划 完成计划
作计划

二、完成句子: Complete the following sentences:

1. 他有重要的事, 马上要走, _____。
(来不及)

2. 我问了老师一个问题以后,上课的时间到了,所以_____。(来不及)
3. 我已经等了他三个小时,他还没来,_____。(恐怕)
4. _____,现在已经开垦成一片梯田了。(当初)
5. _____,都说很好。(凡是)
6. 他在那儿工作、生活都很好,_____。(放心)

三、给下列句子填上适当的补语: Fill the blanks with proper complements:

1. 十万支箭三天怎么造_____。
2. 诸葛亮叫人把二十只船用黑布遮_____。
3. 鲁肃没猜_____诸葛亮想_____了什么好办法。
4. 第二天午夜以后,诸葛亮秘密地把鲁肃请_____船中。
5. 那二十只船的草把子上都插_____了箭。
6. 等曹操得到报告,诸葛亮的船早已走_____了。

四、把下列句子译成中文,用上括号里的词语: Translate the following into Chinese, using the words and phrases in the brackets:

1. All those who have visited this place like it. (凡是)
2. We've studied for quite a while, let's go for a stroll. (随便)
3. You may come to see me any time you like on Sunday. (随便)
4. This picture is not as beautiful as that one. (不如)
5. I discussed this problem with three classmates at different times and they all agreed to act in this way. (先后)
6. I think this question can be solved rather easily. (看)

五、造句: Make sentences with:

1. 先后
2. 恐怕
3. 放心
4. 来不及
5. 就是...也...
6. 到底
7. 凡是
8. 随便

六、阅读并复述下面的短文: Read and retell the following story:

借东风

一天,周瑜忽然生了重病,鲁肃很着急,就去告诉了诸葛亮。

诸葛亮笑着说:“周瑜的病我能治。”鲁肃立刻请诸葛亮去给周瑜看病。

诸葛亮一见周瑜就问:“都督怎么忽然病了?”周瑜说:“人怎么能知道自己什么时候生病呢?”诸葛亮马上接着说:“跟天气一样啊,

谁敢说它不会变化呢？”周瑜吃了一惊，他猜想诸葛亮一定知道他的心事。这时诸葛亮笑着说：“我有一种药也许能治好都督的病。”他在纸上写了几个字交给周瑜。

周瑜一看，上面写的意思是：要打败曹操，最好用火攻，一切都已准备好，只是缺少东南风。周瑜想，诸葛亮真了不起，就说：“先生既然知道了我的心事，就赶快想想办法吧。”

诸葛亮观察了气象，知道最近几天会有东南风，就对周瑜说：“如果都督要东南风，可以在小山上修筑一座高台，让我借些东南风来。”周瑜说：“能有东南风就好了，不过要快。”诸葛亮说：“十一月二十日到二十二日这三天里，都刮东南风。”周瑜说：“好极了，好极了！”说着，就从床上爬起来，命令士兵去筑台。周瑜的心事一放下，病也就好了。

原来周瑜是愁病的。因为曹操在长江北岸有几十万军队，很快要来进攻。周瑜兵力少，他想只有凭借东南风用火攻，才能打败曹

操。可是冬天很少刮东南风；没有东南风就不能用火攻，所以愁出一场重病。

十一月二十日这天，周瑜和他的将领们作好了一切战斗准备。夜深了，忽然听到风声，周瑜到外面一看，果然刮起了东南风。风越刮越大。周瑜想：“诸葛亮这样有才干，如果不赶快把他杀死，将来我一定要吃他的亏。”他立刻命令两个将领各带一百士兵，到高台上去抓诸葛亮。

两位将领赶到那里就问士兵：“诸葛亮呢？”士兵说：“在台上。”跑到台上一问，又说在台下。找来找去，也没找到诸葛亮。忽然江边一个士兵跑来报告说：“昨天夜里江边停着一只小船，诸葛亮早就坐上船走远了。”

根据古典小说《三国演义》改写

*Adapted from The Romance of
the Three Kingdoms*

生词 New words

- | | | |
|-------|------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. 心事 | (名) xinshi | something in mind that worries one |
|-------|------------|------------------------------------|

- | | | |
|-------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| 2. 打败 | dǎbài | to defeat |
| 3. 火 | (名) huǒ | fire |
| 4. 台 | (名) tái | platform |
| 5. 愁 | (动) chóu | to worry |
| 6. 凭借 | (动) píngjiè | to depend on, to avail oneself of |
| 7. 吃亏 | chī kui | to suffer |

STUDY RESOURCES

I. Required Vocabulary.

A. Familiar Characters in Known Terms:

1. 放心 fàngxīn SV: be free from anxiety, rest assured, relax, take it easy, be at ease (see CR L.18, note #6)
2. 计划 jìhuà V/N: plan
3. 随便 suíbiàn VO/A/IE: as one pleases, casually (see CR L.18, note #7)

B. New Characters and Terms:

4. 岸 àn N: bank, shore, coast (of a body of water)
北岸 běi àn N: north bank, north shore
- a. 水灾以后, 黄河两岸都是黄泥。
After the flood, both banks of the Yellow River were (covered with) yellow mud.
- b. 我们学校在美国西(海)岸的一个小城, 风景十分优美。
Our school is located in a small town on the West Coast of the United States. The scenery is outstanding (very beautiful).
5. 逼 bī V: force, compel, pressure (someone to do something)
- a. 就是你把他逼死了, 对你也没有好处。
Even if you force him to die, that still would be of no advantage to you.
- b. 我们不能逼孩子做他们不愿意做的事情。
We can't force children to do things they are unwilling to do.
6. 猜 cāi V: guess
- a. 这个汉字我虽然没学过, 可是让我猜对了。
Although I hadn't learned this Chinese character before, (but) I guessed it correctly.

b. 他猜不出来你的意思,你最好告诉他吧。

He can't guess your intention, you had best tell him.

c. 我猜他对国际新闻没兴趣。

I guess he is not interested in international news.

7. 材 cái BF: material

材料 cáiliao N: material

a. 制造汽车都需要什么材料?

What materials are needed to manufacture an automobile?

b. 从小就看得出来他不是做大事的材料。

It could be seen that since childhood he isn't the (kind of) material to do great things.

8. 辞 cí V/N: decline, resign; words, speech, expression, phrase

推辞 tuīcí V: refuse, decline (a request, offer, etc.)

a. 他亲自来请我帮忙,我不好意思推辞。

He personally came to me for help. I was too embarrassed to refuse.

b. 我想请你星期六晚上来我家吃饭,希望不要推辞。

I'm thinking of inviting you to my home for dinner on saturday evening, I hope you'll not refuse.

9. 妒 dù BF: jealous (see item #16)

10. 凡 fán A: all, any

凡是 fánshi A: all (who/which/that are), whatever, whosoever, etc. (used at the beginning of a sentence which usually contains 都 or some other word which indicates inclusiveness or exclusiveness, e.g. 全, 全都)

a. 凡是著名的文学书籍我都爱看。

I love to read all literary books that are famous.

b. 凡是有益于老百姓的事,我们都应该卖力。

We should exert ourselves in everything that is of benefit to the common people.

11. 吩 fēn BF: to bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something) (see item #12)

12. 咐 fù BF: to bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something)

吩咐 fēnfu V/N: bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something); command, order, instruction, direction

a. 上级早已吩咐各班班长把材料准备好了。

The higher echelon has already instructed each squad leader to prepare the materials. (zāoyì - see item #63)

b. 我一定(按)照你的吩咐去做,请放心。

I'll certainly do it according to your instruction. Please rest assured.

13. 负 fù V: bear, carry on the back

负责 fùzé SV/VO: be responsible; shoulder the responsibility, bear the responsibility, be in charge

a. 一位负责同志带领我们参观了中国第一个大型现代化石油产品工厂。

A comrade in charge led us on a visit to the first Chinese large-scale modernized petroleum products factory.

b. 这么大的责任我负不了。

I can't bear such a great responsibility.

14. 祸 huò N: calamity, misfortune, disaster (opposite of 福)

惹祸 rěhuò VO: bring disaster or misfortune; get oneself in trouble (lit. provoke disaster, etc.)

a. 弟弟一回来就躲在他屋子里,我猜他一定惹祸了。

As soon as my younger brother returned, he hid in his room. I guess he must (surely) have gotten himself into trouble.

b. 这是你自己惹出来的祸,还有什么话说?

This is a disaster you brought (up)on yourself. What more do you have to say?

15. 及 jí

BF: reach, attain, come up to
(see CR L.18, note #2)

来得及 láidejí

RC: there is time, can make it

来不及 láibuji

RC: too late to, not enough time to, can't make it

- a. 四点半了, 我现在到邮局去, 来得及来不及?

It's four thirty, and I'm going to the post office. Can I make it?

- b. 已经差十分一点钟了, 我来不及吃午饭了。

It's already ten minutes to one. I no longer have enough time to eat lunch.

16. 忌 jì

BF: be jealous, to envy

嫉妒 jìdu

V/SV: envy, be jealous; envious

- a. 千万不要嫉妒别人。

Never on your life be jealous of others.

- b. 你嫉妒既漂亮又有钱的人吗?

Do you envy people who are both rich and attractive?

17. 江 jiāng

N: a large river or stream (M: 条)

江边 jiāngbiān

N: riverbank

长江 chángjiāng

N: the Yangtze River

- a. 长江是中国最长的河, 在中国中部, 江水从西向东流。

The Yangtze River is China's longest river. It is in Central China and flows from west to east.

- b. 连长派我们到江边去搬刚运来的军用物资。

The company commander sent us to the riverbank to move military supplies that were just shipped here.

- c. 今早的气象预报说, 今晚这一带有暴风雨, 江上所有的(的)船只应特别注意安全。

This morning's weather forecast stated that this evening there would be a storm in this area, and all boats on the river should pay special attention to safety.

18. 恐 kǒng BF: fearful, to fear
 怕 kǒngpà V/A: afraid that; perhaps, probably
 (see CR L.18, note #3)
- a. 忽然黑云满天, 恐怕一场雷阵雨就要来了。
 Dark clouds suddenly filled the sky. I'm afraid that a thunderstorm will soon be coming.
- b. 他刚学会开汽车就要在公路上开, 恐怕不行。
 He just learned to drive an automobile and wants to drive on the highway. I'm afraid that won't do.

19. 谋 móu BF: to scheme, plot, plan
 (see item #21)

20. 武 wǔ BF: military, warlike; fierce
 器 wǔqì N: weapon

- a. 美国花很多钱研究, 制造最新的武器。
 The U.S. spends a lot of money to do research and manufacture the latest weapons.
- b. 第二次世界大战时, 什么武器最厉害?
 During World War II, what was the most terrible weapon?

21. 阴 yīn SV: shady, secretive, dark, cloudy
 谋 yīnmóu N: plot, conspiracy

- a. 我们已经把叛徒的阴谋调查出来了。
 We have already investigated (and found out) the traitors' plots.
- b. 不管敌人的阴谋是什么, 我们都有办法抵挡。
 No matter what the enemy's plot is, we'll have a way of resisting it.

22. 仗 zhàng N: fight; weaponry, battle
 打仗 dǎzhàng VO: fight, engage in battle, make war, wage war

- a. 当兵一定得打仗吗?
 To be a soldier, does one have to fight?

- b. 中国跟日本打仗的时候,很多人都逃到重庆去了。

When China and Japan were engaged in warfare, many people fled to Chongqing.

- c. 团长说:“这一仗打得真好!我们没受到任何损失。”

The regimental commander said, "This battle was well fought! We didn't suffer any losses.

23. 遮

zhē

V: cover, screen, shade

- a. 这张照片上,我被别人遮住了,所以看不见我。

In this photograph I was screened (hidden) by others and can't be seen.

- b. 用布把窗户遮起来,从外边就看不见屋子里有什么了。

(If we) cover up the windows with cloth, nothing in the room can be seen from the outside.

C. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

24. 暗暗

ànàn

A: in secret, secretly, in the dark

- a. 当他知道父亲被匪军杀死时,他暗暗地说:“我一定要报仇。”

When he found out that his father had been killed by the bandit army, he secretly said, "I will (surely) get revenge."

- b. 他暗暗帮那个人忙,不让那个人知道。

He is secretly helping that person, and won't let that person know (it).

- c. 千万不可以因为忌妒一个人而暗暗伤害他。

By all means you must not harm someone (in secret) just because you are envious of him.

25. 才干

cáigàn

N: competence, talent, ability (in sense of ability to handle people or situations; one who has 才干 can get the job done. 才干 is a kind of talent, but not artistic or literary; in a way it is the talent of leadership)

- a. 他没念过多少书,可是很能做事,很有才干;是一个很好的工厂厂长。

Although he isn't well-educated (has not read many books), he can really get things done (is very able to work); he is very competent. He is a good factory head.

- b. 我们应当重视他的才干,不必注意他的面貌。

We should place great importance on his ability and shouldn't pay any attention to his appearance.

26. 插 chā V: stick (into), insert; participate in, join

- a. 游击队一看见鬼子来了,立即把枪插在草里了。

As soon as the guerrillas saw the devils coming, they immediately stuck their guns in the hay (stack).

- b. 在中国,大部分中学毕业生都得到农村去插队。

In China, the great majority of high school graduates must go to rural communities and join (production) units.

27. 吃惊 chī jīng V: be amazed, be astonished

- a. 听说小张昨天惹了大祸,我真吃了一惊。

I heard that yesterday Little Zhang got himself into big trouble. I was really amazed.

- b. 在特别快车上,有一个旅客突然躺在地上,群众都大吃一惊。

Aboard the special express (train), there was a passenger who suddenly lay on the floor. The masses were really astonished.

28. 出动 chū dòng V: set out; send out, dispatch (troops, units, etc.)

- a. 作战的时候,等敌人进攻我们才出动,恐怕来不及了吧。

In combat, it will probably be too late if you wait for the enemy to attack before setting out.

- b. 敌人出动了三个旅去包围游击队。

The enemy dispatched three brigades to surround the guerrillas.

29. 处 chǔ V: deal with, dispose of
处分 chǔfèn N/V: punishment, disciplinary action; punish, take disciplinary action against

a. 他明明是故意把起重机弄坏了, 应当受很重的处分。

He obviously wrecked the crane on purpose. He should receive firm (heavy) disciplinary action.

b. 真奇怪! 祸不是我惹出来的, 为什么处分我?

It's really strange! The trouble wasn't brought on by me, (so) why am I being punished?

30. 船头 chuántóu N: bow, prow, ship's bow

a. 应该把国旗挂在船头上还是挂在船当中?

Should the national flag be hung on the prow or hung amidships?

b. 船长常常站在船头观察远方的船只。

The captain often stands at the bow to observe ships in the distance.

31. 船尾 chuánwěi N: stern

a. 船在海上走的时候, 船尾的风比较小吗?

When a ship is operating (traveling) at sea, is the wind at the stern comparatively lower?

b. 水从船尾进来了, 大家快排水啊!

Water is coming in at the stern. Everybody quickly bail!

32. 当初 dāngchū TW: in the beginning, at first

a. 当初我父亲在医疗战线上服务, 现在太老了, 不能工作了。

In the beginning, my father served on the medical front. Now he is too old and can't work.

b. 当初我说中文不如他说得流利。

At first I didn't speak Chinese as fluently as he did.

33. 到底 dàodǐ

A: after all, finally, at least
(see CR L.18, note #5)

- a. 你到底打(过仗)没打过仗? 这是军事秘密吗?

After all, did you ever fight in a war? Is this a military secret?

- b. 经过长时期的艰苦奋斗, 我们贫农到底翻身了。

Through a long period of arduous struggling, we poor peasants finally became emancipated.

34. 等候 dēnghòu

V: wait, wait for

- a. 小红的父母耐心地等候小红动手术的结果。

Little Hong's parents waited patiently for results of her operation.

- b. 我和同学们坐在收音机周围等候汉语新闻广播。

My schoolmates and I sat waiting around the radio for the Chinese language news broadcast.

35. 抵抗 dǐkàng

V/N: resist, oppose; resistance, opposition

- a. 如果敌军的武器比我们的厉害, 我们就没办法抵抗。

If the enemy forces' weapons are fiercer than ours, we will have no way of resisting.

- b. 我们的军队不顾一切地抵抗敌人。

Our troops disregarded everything in resisting the enemy.

36. 调 diào

V: transfer, move, shift (troops, etc.)

- a. 这些石油工人都是从祖国各地调来的。

These petroleum workers were all transferred here from various parts of the motherland.

- b. 毛主席调了几十万军队去保卫西北边区。

Chairman Mao transferred hundreds of thousands of troops to defend the Northwest Border Regions.

37. 掉 diào V: turn about, turn, exchange
- a. 为什么那个人一看见我就掉头跑了呢?
Why did that man turn around and run as soon as he saw me?
- b. 曹(Cáo)军的船见到孙权(Sūn Quán)的军队在南岸,立即把船掉过来,拼命朝另外一个方向划。
When the ships of Cao's forces saw Sun Quan's troops on the south shore, they immediately turned their boats around and rowed like mad in another direction. (Cáo jūn & Sūn Quán -- see Additional Vocabulary, items #15 & #20)
38. 定 dìng V: set, settle, fix, decide (see item #67)
39. 鼓 gǔ N: drum
打鼓 dǎ gǔ VO: beat a drum
- a. 划船比赛时,有人打鼓,有人高声叫喊“加油!”非常热闹。
During the boat (rowing) race, some people beat drums, and other people loudly shouted "Speed up!" It's extremely noisy and boisterous.
- b. 古代作战为什么要打鼓呢?
Why did people beat drums during battles in ancient times?
40. 合作 hézuò V/SV/N: cooperate; be cooperative; cooperation
- a. 许多国家希望跟中国合作发展中国石油工业。
Many countries hope to cooperate with China in developing her petroleum industry.
- b. 他们虽然不是好朋友,可是在工作上非常合作。
Although they are not good friends, (yet) they are extraordinarily cooperative in working.
41. 慌忙 huāngmáng SV: in all haste, posthaste
- a. 小红惹了祸,怕老师处分,一听见老师来了,就慌忙地跑了。
Little Hong got into trouble and was afraid the teacher would punish her. As soon as she heard the teacher coming, she ran away in haste.

- b. 火车快开了, 我慌忙地上了车, 把我刚买的杂志掉了。
The train was about to leave. I boarded the train posthaste, and dropped the magazine I had just purchased.
- c. 他做什么事都是慌慌忙忙地, 所以常常得重做。
Whatever he does is done in all haste, so he often has to reaccomplish (some tasks).

42. 将领 jiànglǐng N: commanders, high-ranking military officers

- a. 将领们常在一起讨论军事计划。
High-ranking military officers often get together to discuss military plans.
- b. 有好将领, 才能胜利。
Victory is possible only when there are good commanders.

43. 接受 jiēshòu V: accept

- a. 我买了一辆自行车送给弟弟, 说什么他也不肯接受。
I bought a bicycle and presented it to my younger brother. No matter what I said he just wouldn't accept it.
- b. 我知道自己没有什么才干, 所以没敢接受那个任务。
I know I have no talent myself, so I didn't dare accept that mission.

44. 靠 kào V: lean on, rely on, depend on; be near to

靠不住 kàobuzhù RC: unreliable, undependable

- a. 那个人靠不住, 最好别跟他交朋友。
That person is undependable. It's best you don't make friends with him.
- b. 我们刚才听到的消息靠得住靠不住?
Is the news we just heard reliable (or not)?

45. **靠** kào V: veer to, keep to; approach; moor, dock, tie up (at a pier, wharf, etc.)
- 靠近** kàojìn V: draw near, stay near, be near; approach, come alongside

靠南岸 kào nán'àn Ph: moor on the south bank (shore)

- a. 我们的船快靠岸以前,大家都应当做好下船的准备。

Just before our ship docks (at the shore), everyone should make preparations for disembarking.

- b. 天一黑,我们的车辆就靠近敌人的根据地了。

Just as soon as it got dark, our vehicle drew near the enemy's base.

46. **连** lián V: join together, connect, link up

- a. 我们附近的几个小村子都在扩展中,不久就连在一起了。

Several small villages in our vicinity are in the midst of expansion. Soon they will be joined together.

- b. 一个人的腿断了,可以用绳子连起来吗?

If a person breaks a leg, can it be joined together using rope?

47. **联合** liánhé V: unite, combine, unite with

- a. 中国人民联合起来才能共同建设一个现代化的国家。

Only if the Chinese people unite (together) can there be joint construction of a modernized nation.

- b. 三国时代,刘备联合孙权,共同抵抗曹操。

During the Period of the Three Kingdoms, Liu Bei united with Sun Quan to jointly resist Cao Cao. (Sānguó Shídài & Liú Bèi -- see Additional Vocabulary, items #19 & #17)

48. **了不起** liǎobuqǐ SV/IE: remarkable, wonderful, very terrific

- a. 雷同志真了不起,他做起事来又快又好。

Comrade Lei is really remarkable. In doing things he does them both well and speedy.

b. 说自己高明的人,多半没什么了不起。

People who themselves say that they are outstanding, for the most part are not much of anything.

49. 命令 mìnglìng V/N: order, command

下命令 xià mìnglìng VO: give orders, issue commands

a. 凡是军人都应当服从上级的命令。

All military personnel should obey orders of their superiors.

b. 这是刚从司令部来的命令,要我们晚上八时出动。

This is an order that just arrived from headquarters, wanting us to set out at eight o'clock in the evening.

c. 打仗的时候,得听命令,不能随便出动。

When fighting a battle, one must obey (listen to) orders. One cannot move out as one pleases.

50. 排 pái V: line up; arrange in order (in a row or formation)

排开 páikāi RC: spread out or fan out in a line

a. 图书馆里的书是按照号码排的,不能乱插。

Books in the library are arranged in order according to their numbers, and cannot be inserted at random.

b. 礼堂里的椅子都排得十分整齐。

Chairs in the auditorium are lined up very neatly.

51. 齐 qí SV: be complete, all ready, even

a. 修理房子的材料一准备齐,我们就开始动手。

As soon as materials for repairing the houses are all readied, we will begin work.

b. 请你再看一看,需要的东西都齐了吗?

Please take another look. Are all necessary things ready?

52. 散 sàn V: scatter, disperse, dissipate

a. 风真大,把云都吹散了,太阳出来了。

The wind is so strong that it has even scattered (blown and dispersed) the clouds. The sun has come out.

- b. 汽车出事了, 很多人围着看, 一直到救护车来了才散。

A car had an accident (was involved in an incident), and many people were surrounding and looking at it. They did not disperse until the ambulance arrived.

53. 杀害 shāhài V: kill

- a. 世界上不少有才干的人被杀害了。

In this world there are many talented people that have been killed.

- b. 他叫我半夜到公园去, 我心里暗暗地想不是他要杀害我吧。

He asked me to go to the park at midnight. I secretly thought, perhaps he wants to kill me.

54. 商量 shāngliang V: discuss, consult, talk things over

- a. 他做什么都不肯跟别人商量, 想怎么做就怎么做。

No matter what he does, he doesn't discuss anything with other people. He does whatever he wants to (do).

- b. 你为什么有事不跟父母商量, 跟我商量呢?

Why is it that you don't talk things over with your parents, (but) talk things over with me?

55. 射 shè V: shoot

- a. 古时候的兵, 都得先练习射箭才能打仗。

In ancient times, soldiers had to first practice shooting arrows before they could fight a war.

- b. 现在的运动会, 还有射箭比赛吗?

Is there archery competition in present-day athletic meets?

56. 使用 shǐyòng V: use, utilize, employ

- a. 今天排长给我们讲怎么使用这种新武器。

The platoon commander told us how to use this new type of weapon today.

b. 我明天就把机器修好, 决不耽误你使用。

I'll have the machine repaired by tomorrow. We definitely won't delay your utilizing it.

c. 剩下的石油可以储存起来, 准备将来使用。

The remaining petroleum can be stored (in preparation) for future use.

57. 士兵 shìbīng N: soldiers (as opposed to officers)

a. 昨天敌人又调来了几百士兵, 恐怕他们要攻我们基地吧。

Yesterday the enemy again transferred several hundred soldiers here. They probably will attack our base.

b. 作战的时候, 总是士兵在前头冲锋吗?

In time of war, is it always the soldiers in front who make the charge?

58. 数 shǔ V: count

a. 请你数一数这节课课文一共有多少(汉)字。

Please count how many characters there are altogether in the text of this lesson.

b. 我要知道从家走到学校有多少步, 所以一边走一边数, 可是数着数着就数错了。

I wanted to know how many steps there are from my home to the school. So I counted as I walked, but while counting I made a mistake.

59. 午夜 wǎnyè N: midnight.

a. 现在已经是午夜了, 他还努力学习, 真了不起!

It's already midnight now. He is still studying hard. This is really remarkable!

b. 有些饭馆一直开到午夜, 睡觉以前, 我常出去随便吃点儿东西。

Some restaurants are open until midnight. Before going to bed I often go out and eat something (as I please).

60. 雾 wù N: fog, mist, vapor
- a. 重庆的雾很大, 常常一连两三个月看不见太阳。
Chongqing's fog is very heavy. Often the sun can't be seen for 2 or 3 months at a time.
- b. 雾下得太大了, 三尺以外的东西都看不清。
The fog is (moving in) very heavily. Things can't be seen clearly beyond three feet.

61. 误期 wùqī VO: delay, be behind schedule, fail to meet a deadline
- a. 他明明答应我昨天把材料送到, 没想到误期了。
He clearly promised me to deliver the material yesterday. Who would have thought he would be behind schedule.
- b. 我明天就把钱全部还清, 决不误期。
I will repay the money in full tomorrow. I will definitely not delay.

62. 先后 xiānhòu A/N: at different times, at various times, successively, in succession; order of precedence, the order (of things) (see CR L.18, note #8)
- a. 上个月我先后惹了几次祸, 现在我得特别小心了。
Last month I got into trouble several times in a row. Now I have to be especially careful.
- b. 火车一到, 旅客就都先后上了车, 只剩下送人的人了。
As soon as the train arrives, all passengers board the train in succession, (until) there only remain people who are seeing other people off.

63. 早已 zǎoyǐ A: long since, long ago, much earlier (contr. of (很早(就)已经))
- a. 天还没亮, 哥哥早已起来读书了。
Before daybreak, my older brother had long since gotten up to study.
- b. 火车还没到站, 许多旅客早已在车站等候了。
Long before the train arrived at the station, many passengers were (already) waiting (at the train station).

64. 找死 zhǎosǐ

Ph: seek death, invite death (often used to express idea of "asking for it," as in "You're asking for it, buddy.")

- a. 特别快车上有一个旅客把头伸到窗外头去,他是不是找死?

Aboard the special express, a passenger stuck his head out the window. Isn't he asking for it?

- b. 下雾的时候,在公路上开车开得这么快,简直是找死。

Driving this fast on the highway when it's foggy is simply asking for it.

65. 召集 zhàojí

V: convene (a meeting, etc.), summon (a council, etc.), assemble (a group of people)

- a. 生产大队的负责同志忽然召集全体队员开会,一定是商量紧急大事

A responsible comrade of the production brigade suddenly summoned the entire body of brigade members to a meeting. It must have been to discuss some crucial matter.

- b. 不知道王老师把学生召集到一起做什么。

I don't know why Teacher Wang assembled the students (together).

66. 阵地 zhèndì

N: position (military)

- a. 今天午夜我们要拿下敌人北岸的阵地。

Tonight at midnight we are going to take enemy positions on the north shore.

- b. 我请求司令部把我调到阵地去工作。

I requested headquarters to transfer me to the military positions to work.

67. 主张 zhǔzhāng

V/N: advocate, assert; assertion, opinion, advocacy

- a. 有人主张美国和中国应当有贸易往来。

Some people advocate that there be trade interchange between the U.S. and New China.

- b. 我不主张派我们的士兵去替那个国家打仗。

I do not advocate sending our soldiers to fight wars for that country.

68.

罪
定罪

zui

N: punishment, sentence (for a crime)

dìng zui

VO: pass sentence, set punishment, sentence to punishment

- a. 因为你们之间有仇恨,所以这次你定了他很重的罪,真不应该。

Because there is enmity between the two of you, this time you have sentenced him to a very severe punishment. This really shouldn't be (so).

- b. 你定我的罪是可以的,但是我要知道为什么。

You can sentence me, but I want to know what for.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 膀 bǎng BF/N: upper arm
(see item #5)
2. 草把子 cǎobǎzi N: bundle of straw
a. 草把子是从前练习射箭用的。
Bundles of straw were formerly used for practicing archery.
b. 在夜里看远方的草把子,好象人站在那里。
If you look at a bundle of straw from afar at night it would seem like a person standing there.
3. 臣 chén N: an official
大臣 dàchén N: minister, high official
a. 中国在一九一一年的革命以前,每一个时代最高级的大官都叫大臣。
In China, prior to the revolution of 1911, the highest-ranking officials in each era (dynasty) were all called "Dachen" (ministers).
b. 现在中国人把英国或是日本最高的大官也叫做大臣。
In China, the highest officials of England and Japan are also called "Dachen" (Ministers).
4. 丞相 chéngxiàng N: prime minister (archaic)
a. 丞相下的命令谁敢不服从?
Who would dare disobey orders given by a prime minister?
b. (按照历史上的记载,曹操并不是一个好丞相。
As recorded in history, Cao Cao actually wasn't a good prime minister.
5. 翅 chì BF/N: wing, fin
翅膀 chìbǎng N: wing
a. 人没有翅膀,所以不能飞。
Man does not have wings, therefore cannot fly.
b. 小孩子以为人插上两个翅膀就可以飞上天了。
Children think that if you stick on two wings, a person would be able to fly (up) into the heavens.

6. 督 dū V/N: oversee, supervise; marshal, general; viceroy, governor general
 都督 dūdū N: commander-in-chief, army commander (in ancient China); military governor (title held by person in charge of both civil and military administration during the early years of the Chinese Republic)

a. 在中国古代, 指挥部队作战的一个最高级的人员叫“都督”。

In ancient China, the highest ranking personnel directing combat were called "Dudu."

b. “都督”不是一个国家的最高领导人员, 是一个战斗部队的最高领导人员。

"Dudu's" are not the highest leaders of a country. They are the highest (ranking) personnel of combat units.

7. 弓 gōng N: bow
 弓箭 gōngjiàn N: bow and arrow

a. 弓箭是古代作战常用的武器。

Bows and arrows were often used as combat weapons in ancient times.

b. 有箭可是没有弓, 怎么射箭呢?

Having arrows but no bow, how can you shoot (arrows)?

8. 弓箭手 gōngjiànshǒu N: archer

a. 古时候, 军队里负责射箭的是弓箭手。

In ancient times, those responsible for shooting arrows in the armies were called "gongjianshou" (archers).

b. 就是把我們所有的弓箭手都调来, 也抵抗不了敌人。

Even if all our archers were transferred here, (we) still would not be able to resist the enemy.

9. 酒 jiǔ N: wine, liquor, spirits
 酒席 jiǔxí N: feast, banquet (M: 桌)
 摆酒席 bǎi jiǔxí VO: put on or arrange a banquet

a. 今天的酒席一共有十几个菜, 个个都好吃。

All together there were over 10 courses in today's banquet. Every course was delicious.

- b. 从前中国有钱人的家里, 一来客人就摆酒席。
Formerly, when rich families in China had guests, a banquet was always laid out (prepared).

10. 军师 jūnshī N: chief-of-staff, military advisor (archaic)
a. 诸葛亮是刘备的军师。
Zhuge Liang was Liu Bei's Chief-of-Staff.
b. 军师对军事问题一定很有研究。
A military advisor definitely must have specialized knowledge of military affairs (problems).

11. 擂 léi (also lèi) V: pound, beat
擂鼓 léi gǔ VO: beat a drum
a. 擂鼓就是打鼓的意思。
"Leigu" just means "dagu" ("beat a drum" means "beat a drum").
b. 父亲对弟弟说: "你再惹祸我就擂你."
Father said to my younger brother, "If you get into trouble again, I'll beat you."

12. 微 wēi BF/SV: small, minute, diminutive
微笑 wēixiào V/N: smile, give a small smile
a. 雷同志总是微笑着跟我们谈话, 让你觉得他很亲切。
Comrade Lei always talks to us with a smile. It makes you feel that he is warm and sincere.
b. 见到小红那张微笑的脸, 让你觉得非常愉快。
When you see Little Hong's smiling face, it makes you feel extremely happy.

13. 一字摆开 yīzìbǎikāi Ph: form a line like the character "一"
a. 曹操命令他的弓箭手一字摆开, 一齐往江中的船射箭。
Cao Cao ordered his archers to form a line like the character "一" and shoot arrows in unison toward boats in the middle of the river.

- b. 把我们的船用绳子连在一起,从江的北岸到南岸一字摆开.

Connect our boats together with rope and form a line like the character "一" from the north bank to the south bank of the river.

Proper Names:

14. 蔡 璁 Cài Xūn N: (personal name)
15. 曹 Cáo N: (a surname)
- 曹操 Cáo Cāo N: (personal name)
- 曹军 Cáo jūn N: Cao's forces (troops, army, etc.)
- 曹兵 Cáo bīng N: Cao's soldiers
16. 甘 宁 Gān Níng N: (personal name)
17. 刘 备 Liú Bèi N: (personal name)
18. 鲁 肃 Lǔ Sù N: (personal name)
19. 三国时代 Sānguó Shídài N: the Period of the Three Kingdoms (221-277 A.D.)
20. 孙 Sūn N: (a surname)
- 孙权 Sūn Quán N: (personal name)
21. 周 瑜 Zhōu Yú N: (personal name)
22. 诸 葛 亮 Zhūgě Liàng N: (personal name)

I. Reading Comprehension.

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passage and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

汉朝的最后几年,中国很乱,当时,都有才干,有军队,也有武器的人,都各自占领了一个地区,在北方的是曹操,在南方的是孙权,在西南的是一个最有才干,阴谋最多,最厉害的叫曹,有勇气和毅力的,叫刘备,他们练兵,造武器,储存粮食,因为他们都想占领别人的地区。

有一年,曹操带领了一百多万军队来到南方,他想联合孙权,共同进攻刘备,所以他就写了一封信给孙权,劝孙权跟他合作,希望孙权不要推辞。

孙权收到了信就召集了他的军师鲁肃,很多将领和其他大臣,商量怎么回答曹操的信。鲁肃笑着说:“曹操这个人最爱忌妒别人,这次他要

请将他受军操不来量。住的合，接曹曹话，后商不多，联就怕接受的抗来。靠很，他们逼臣接人抵请。谋应，他被大张些是。阴答逼为些主，这还。一个便要因一仗了，合还。一随操肯有打听联合周。是能曹不是他权该督。恐怕不果抗，可和孙应都。恐万如抵求，敢求底的。我们千示要请，不请到他的。我生表一定的多的，定把。合先都一合太合决就。联孙领们联合兵联合能他。

周瑜说：“这次曹操出动了，带了大他熟马方可的己。北岸，从北现方的病，军队，他敢。第一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第二十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第三十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第四十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第五十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第六十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第七十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第八十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十一，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十二，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十三，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十四，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十五，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十六，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十七，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十八，北方的病，军队，他敢。第九十九，北方的病，军队，他敢。第一百，北方的病，军队，他敢。”

孙权听了周瑜这段话就说：“好！我各必。两个先后出动，你再谈（投）降曹（操）的，必。们两位大臣，受刽头的处分！”

计的问他军
立即他中候，曹
立时右岸
后分左的北
部令，分散着
司令，一齐朝
司了备刚喊，
的下准雾叫
他他船大声
到时，战亮高
回夜把一来，
周瑜领天鼓去
一切将在起划
划一军开，擂地
水排们阵

上，”战？
头作也箭向
船我船弓了！
在跟战的拿死
坐来的手射
将谁敢的宁
(Gān Níng)！
员大谁敢的宁
一宁(甘)宁！
的甘将越来箭
头是军船去，
带我曹两射
大喊：“我曹
大这时，进
这前蔡

军都被看曹去，
曹手兵一怕下
向箭士瑜他打
路弓军周是继
三的曹数可继
分着箭法高兴
军候射办高个
水等兵没暗那
的上士)都暗是
瑜船的得里要
时围曹的乱心
这包向死大船
同一箭曹军战
一箭曹军战一
令，是朝

曹操听到他的将领的报告,又生气又吃惊.这才觉得孙权的水军真是了不起.

1. Who occupied separate regions of China, and when?
2. Describe Cao Cao:
3. What was the southern leader's claim to fame?
4. What were Liu Bei's attributes?
5. Why did Cao Cao lead his troops into the South?
6. What were the contents of Cao Cao's letter?
7. What was Lu Su's response?

8. What was the generals' response, and why?

9. Later on, who was invited, and why?

10. List the perceived errors in Cao Cao's military strategy:

11. What did Zhou Yu say Cao Cao was doing this time?

12. What was the first move, and by whom?

13. What was Sun Quan's threat to possible turncoats?

14. What were the midnight orders?

15. What occurred at daybreak, and what did the troops do?

16. Where was General Gan Ning, and what did he shout?

17. What happened to General Cai Xun?

18. How many casualties were there among Cao Cao's soldiers?

19. What were Zhou Yu's feelings at this point?

20. Why did Zhou Yu recall his boats?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:

Score

1. those persons with ability, troops and weapons; during the last
few years of the Han Dynasty 10
2. he was the most talented, full of conspiracies and tough 6
3. Sun Quan was the most capable general 4
4. he was the bravest and most resolute 3
5. he wanted to unite with Sun Quan and jointly attack Liu Bei 8
6. Cao Cao advised Sun Quan to cooperate with him, and hoped Sun Quan
would not refuse 13
7. "Cao Cao likes most of all to be jealous of others; this time, he wishes
to unite with us, which perhaps may be a plot, and be unreliable;
Mr. Sun can by no means consent" 22
8. advocated resistance; they can't accept (the union) just because of
pressure 10
9. the Commander-in-Chief, Zhou Yu; to talk things over 6
10. a. the northern soldiers were not familiar with combat afloat 18
(over-the-water battling)
b. it was winter at that time, and there was not enough fodder for his
horses to eat
c. the northern soldiers were not accustomed to southern weather,
and many (were/would be) sick
11. his daring to come is making trouble for himself, he is asking for it 7
12. Zhou Yu was to transfer (shift) 50,000 soldiers first 8

13. anybody who surrenders to Cao Cao will be sentenced to the punishment 10
of having his head chopped off
1 1 1 2 2 2
14. ordered his naval (water-troop) commanders to prepare all the 14
2 1 2 1 2
warships and fan out to the left, right and center
1 2 1 1 1
15. just as the heavy fog was dissipating they began beating drums, 21
1 1 2 2 1 2 2
yelling loudly and rowed toward Cao's troop's positions on the north bank
1 1 1 1 2 2 2
16. seated on the bow; "Who dares to come and do battle with me?" 8
1 2 1 1 1 1 1
17. General Gan Ning killed him (shot him dead) with a bow and arrow 8
2 2 2 2
18. they were so numerous there was no way of making a count 4
1 1 2
19. he was secretly elated 3
2 1
20. he was afraid that Cao's warships were too numerous, and if the 12
1 2 1 1 1
battle were to continue victory might not necessarily be attainable
2 1 1 1 1

Total: 195
Passing: 137

II. Translation Exercise:

INSTRUCTIONS - Translate all the following sentences and/or passages in the spaces provided. Translations must be written in acceptable English and must correctly convey the meaning of the original Chinese. Read over your English translations and insure that they make sense.

You may use a dictionary and the "Additional Vocabulary," but it is recommended that you try not to refer to the "Required Vocabulary." Criterion cutoff is 70%-accurate translations.

1. 为葛瑜常才杀瑜时支调黑把字备的故令尾
了亮的忌干害限间箭了布船摆齐的时候把朝
抵主军队。嫉妒先后他定里诸二把连开了。到把阵头东，然
抗张周瑜亮几一次在造亮只遮一切到了把地朝西，后
敌人，联合周非的想周天万他用来，一准雾到命船
1. _____

初立论知的命能用诸的头雾划上数支。
当惊讨们亮们不能久有船西才船一多
来一领他葛他万只不所来朝船看数万
鼓吃将法诸划千动了令头尾候一箭十
起大集办是计队出过命过船时去了是
打军召付这谋军便射亮掉东的回满共
上敌刻对道阴令随箭葛船朝散走插一

2. 兵时到怕被我们
士的逃害常我
的夜器们常攻
军午武他们进
敌在着来他河
岸常带岸仗过
东常候西打逼

知道定命死。敢说常他们常地划
知会受找不领常他兵暗计
们命令,接己都将住,分士暗量,来。
他命罪,自们的不处些人商岸
地接受的,是他军靠厉,这个起西
阵接们,就以敌们严此,几一到
的不他令,所来。他很因常在逃

3. 才苦他是子,吩间出心是
有贫忙,但鬼用,时头他间
很是帮辞。本使天锄期。时
个凡他推日头两把误天
是人,请会次,锄用百能两
王的人不一着他一不想,
老干的都有等耐造来,里

3.

把答所二“因到料”为走等去来。在了，子起
 百不祸，第说要材以他里过回底跑胆不
 一果惹了。子够，找信让村天王到他了
 造如要应鬼不方了，心，在一老王来说，个
 及的，怕答对料地听放子天见老原都是
 不头恐他他材的，子很鬼一不猜，儿？家大，
 来锄应，以天，为别鬼真了。候了，你哪大真的

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

Model Translation KEY

Paragraph 1:

In order to / resist / the enemy, / Zhuge Liang / advocated / uniting with /
Zhou Yu's / forces. / Zhou Yu / was extremely / jealous of / Zhuge Liang's /
abilities, / (and) several times / in succession / thought / to kill / him. /
One time, / Zhou Yu / limited / him / to hurriedly / making / several /
tens of thousands / of arrows / in three days / time. / Zhuge Liang /
requested / him / to transfer / 20 / boats / (and) covered / (them) up /
using / black / cloth, / joined / the boats / together, /
formed a line like the character "一" / and readied / everything. / When /
heavy fog / arrived, / the boats / were rowed / to / the enemy forces' /
positions. / (He) ordered / the bows / to face / west, / and the sterns /
to face / east, / and then / aboard ship / (they) began / to beat / drums. /
At first, / the enemy forces / were greatly / astonished, / (and) immediately /
assembled / their commanders / to discuss / a method / of dealing with (them). /
They / knew / that this was / a conspiracy / plan / of Zhuge Liang's. / They /
ordered (that) / the army / by no means / could / casually / set out, /
(but) could only / shoot / arrows (use arrows to shoot). / Not much time /
had passed, / (when) Zhuge Liang / ordered / all / the boats / to turn / about /
(with their) bows / facing / east / (and the) sterns / facing / west. /
Not until / the fog / dispersed / did the boats / row / away. / They returned /
and took a look, / (and) the boats / were stuck / full / of arrows. /
Taking a count, / altogether / there were / more than / 100,000 / arrows. /

(118/168)

Paragraph 2:

Often, / at the time / of midnight, / the soldiers / of the enemy forces /
on the eastern / bank / flee / to / the west / bank / here / carrying /
(their) weapons. / They / are afraid / to fight, / (and) they are / often /
forced / to cross / the river / and attack / our / positions. / They / know /
(that if they) don't accept / the order, / they could be /
sentenced (punishment could be set for them), / (but if they) accept /
the order, / that is / asking for it / themselves. / Therefore, / they all /
dare not / come. / The enemy forces' / commanders / say / that they are /
unreliable, / and often / very / strictly / punish / them. / Therefore, /
several / of these / soldiers / often / secretly / talk things over /
together, / and plan / to escape / to / the west / bank / here. / (61/87)

Paragraph 3:

Old Wang / is a / very / talented / person, / (and if) any / poor / people /
asks him / (to/for) help, / he can't / refuse / any of them. / But /
one time, / the Japanese / devils / were waiting / for hoes / to use, /
(and) ordered / him / to make / 100 / hoes / within / two days / time, /
(and he) could not / delay. / He / thought / two days / time /
wasn't enough time / to make / 100 / hoes, / (but) if / (he) didn't promise, /
he would probably / get into trouble, / so / he / promised (to do it). /
The second day / he said / to / the devils, / "Since / there isn't enough /
material, / I must / go to / another / place / to find / material." /
The devils / listened, / and believing / it to be true, / and being very /
free from anxiety (about it), / let / him / go. / The devils / waited /

in the village, / and day / after day / went by / (and they) didn't see /
1 1 1 1 1
Old Wang / return. / You / guess, / where, / after all, / was Old Wang? /
1 1 1 2 1 2 1
It turns out that / he / ran away, / and everybody / said / his courage /
1 1 1 1 1 1
was really great, / and he was a / remarkable / person. / (77/109)
1 1 2 1

GLOSSARY

A

阿富汗	Āfùhàn	PW: Afghanistan	(8)
哀	āi	BF: sorrow, sadness; grieve, mourn	(12)
哀思	āisī	N: mourning (for the dead)	(12)
爱国	àiguó	SV: patriotic	1
爱护	àihù	V/N: love and protect; love and protection	12
安排	ānpái	V/N: arrange; arrangement	14
安全	ānquán	SV/N/A: safe; safety, security; safely	6
暗	àn	SV: secret, hidden, concealed, dark	11
暗暗	ànnàn	A: secret, secretly, in the dark	18
暗堡	ànbǎo	N: secret bunker, hidden bunker	11
按	àn	V: press down, hold down (with hands or fingers)	4
按照	ànzhào	CV: according to, in accordance with	6
按住	ànzhù	RC: restrain, hold steady, hold firmly	4
岸	àn	N: bank, shore, coast (of a body of water)	18
昂首挺胸	ángshǒu tǐngxiōng	Ph: hold one's head up and thrust out one's chest ("昂首" hold up head -- gesture of boldness; "挺胸" thrust out chest -- gesture of self-confidence)	(7),(11)

B

巴基斯坦	Bājīstān	PW: Pakistan	(8)
摆	bǎi	V: put, place, put in place, arrange things in a display	17
摆酒席	bǎi jiǔxí	VO: put on or arrange a banquet	(18)
办	bàn	V: do, manage, handle	7
办不到	bànbudào	RC/Ph: can never do it, it's impossible, (it) can't be done	7
办事	bànshì	VO: do business, manage an affair, handle business	7
拌	bàn	V: stir, mix	(17)
绑	bǎng	V: tie, bind	7
膀	bǎng	BF/N: upper arm	(18)

并	bìng	V: combine	6
并起来	bìngqǐlai	V: combine together, keep together	6
并在一起	bìng zài yìqǐ	Ph: combine together	6
病情	bìngqíng	N: patient's condition, condition (of a sick person)	14
不顾	búgù	V: disregard, ignore, pay no attention to	17
不过	búguò	Conj: nevertheless, but, however, yet (synonymous with "可是" and "但是")	12
不住	búzhù	A: incessantly, continuously, ceaselessly	6
布	bù	N: cloth (usually cotton), material, textiles (M: 块)	5
不管	bùguǎn	Conj: no matter (whether), in spite of, despite	12
不慌不忙	bùhuāngbùmáng	IE: with composure, calmly	2
不停地	bùtíngde	A: continually, continuously, incessantly	11
不一定	bùyídìng	A: not necessarily, uncertain	3

C

擦	cā	V: wipe, scrub, rub, polish, erase, mop (used to describe action that requires wiping or rubbing motion)	16
猜	cāi	V: guess	18
才	cái	A: only, just	7
才干	cáigàn	N: competence, talent ability (in sense of ability to handle people or situations; one who has 才干 can get the job done. 才干 is a kind of talent, but not artistic or literary; in a way it is the talent of leadership)	18
材	cái	BF: material	18
材料	cáiliào	N: material	18
财	cái	BF: wealth, riches, goods	4
财产	cáichǎn	N: property	4
采	cǎi	BF: gather, use, adopt	12
采	cǎi	V: pick (flowers), collect, gather	15
采用	cǎiyòng	V: adopt	12
蔡璪	Cài Xūn	N: (personal name)	(18)
蚕	cán	N: silkworm	(8)

操心

cāoxīn SV/VO: take pains (with/over something), go to great pains (for something/someone), be anxious, be concerned ("心都操碎了" is an intensive way of saying "操心," similar to the vernacular "really knocked himself out") 5

曹
曹兵
曹操
曹草
曹把
曹子
曹料
曹层

Cáo N: (a surname) (18)
Cáo bīng N: Cao's soldiers (18)
Cáo Cāo N: (personal name) (18)
Cáo jūn N: Cao's forces (troops, army, etc.) (18)
cǎobǎzi N: bundle of straw (18)
cǎoliào N: fodder, hay, forage 16
céng N/M: layer, tier; story, floor (of a building) 10

插

chā V: cut in, pierce, stick in(to), interrupt 6

插

chā V: stick (into), insert; participate in, join 18

查

chá BF: examine, observe, investigate 3

查看

chá kàn V: inspect, examine, investigate, look into (a matter) 5

茶乡

chá xiāng N: tea-producing district (9)

茶叶

chá yè N: tea leaves, tea 9

茶园

chá yuán N: tea plantation (9)

产地

chǎn dì N: a producing center, a growing district (lit. place where something is produced) 9

产量

chǎn liàng N: yield, output, capacity or volume of production 9

长度

cháng dù N: length 10

长工

cháng gōng N: hired farm hand, farm hand, hired hand (5)

长江

Cháng jiāng N: the Yangtze River 18

畅

chàng BF: with gusto, to one's heart's content; freely, smoothly 9

畅谈

chàng tán V/N: talk to one's heart's content, talk freely, chat freely 9

畅通

chàng tōng SV: unimpeded, free-flowing, free 14

畅销

chàng xiāo V: sell (very) well (9), (17)

朝

cháo CV/V/N: towards; face (towards); dynasty 16

炒

chǎo V: saute, stir-fry; to roast or fire (tea) (one of the steps in processing tea leaves) (9)

车夫

chē fū N: driver of a cart or vehicle, chauffeur (15)

彻

chè BF: penetrate 12

彻底
臣称

称为
程成

成千上万
成为
乘务员
丞相
城

城楼
城墙
城市
吃惊
池
尺

赤
赤脚医生

翅
翅膀
冲
冲锋
重重
重新
抽
抽丝

chèdǐ	SV/A: thorough; thoroughly	12
chén	N: an official	(18)
chēng	BF/LW: call, name, designate; say, state	8
chēngwéi	V: called, known as, referred to as	8
chéng	BF: schedule, formula; route, course	9
chéng	BF: full, whole, a full measure (also used before a very limited number of collective nouns to show large quantities, e.g., "成群," "成排," "成队")	13
chéngqiānshàngwàn	Ph: hundreds and thousands	9
chéngwéi	V: become	12
chéng	LW/BF: to ride	14
chéngwùyuán	N: conductor, train crew	14
chéngxiàng	N: prime minister (archaic)	(18)
chéng	N: walled city BF: walls of a city	1
chénglóu	N: rostrum, tower on the city wall	1
chéngqiáng	N: city wall	1
chéngshì	N: city, town, urban center	4
chī jīng	V: be amazed, be astonished	18
chí	N: pond, pool	17
chǐ	N/M: ruler (M:把); "chǐ," foot (unit of length equal to 1/3 meter in metric system, or 1 foot in U.S. system)	10
	(Note: Since China uses the metric system, this measure must be translated as simply "chi" in sentences which specifically have a Chinese context.)	
chì	LW/BF: bare; red	14
chìjiǎo yīshēng	N: barefoot doctor (a medical trainee from among peasants, who does medical work in rural communes)	14
chì	BF/N: wing, fin	(18)
chìbǎng	N: wing	(18)
chōng	V: rush or dash forward, rush	7
chōngfēng	VO: assault, charge	11
chóngchóng	SV: repeated, one after another, layer upon layer, various	13
chóngxīn	A: again, re-, anew	8
chōu	V: draw, pull out, reel	8
chōusī	VO: reel or draw silk (threads from the cocoon)	8

仇	chóu	N: hatred, enmity; enemy, foe, adversary	11
仇恨	chóuhèn	N: hatred, hate, enmity	11
绸(子)	chóu(zi)	N: thin silk fabric	(8)
出	chū	V: appear, happen, occur; meet with or have something happen or occur that is bad or unpleasant	7
出产	chūchǎn	V/N: produce; products	8
出动	chūdòng	V: set out; send out, dispatch (troops, units, etc.)	18
出发	chūfā	V: start, set out for, depart	13
出现	chūxiàn	V: appear	17
初	chū	BF: first, beginning	2
初期	chūqī	N: at the beginning, at the initial stage	2
锄	chú	V: hoe	13
锄头	chútou	N: hoe (M: 把)	13
处	chǔ	V: deal with, dispose of	18
处分	chǔfèn	N/V: punishment, disciplinary action; punish, take disciplinary action against	18
储	chǔ	BF: save, store, store up	9
储存	chǔcún	V: store, store up, store away	9
传	chuán	V: come forth, come near; spread, pass on, transmit (noise, sounds, news, rumor, disease)	11
船头	chuántóu	N: bow, prow, ship's bow	18
船尾	chuánwěi	N: stern	18
喘	chuǎn	V: pant, breathe quickly	(16)
串	chuàn	M: string (of beads, etc.)	16
闯	chuǎng	N: intrude into, rush in all of a sudden	17
闯出...道路	chuǎngchū ... dào lù	Ph: forcibly make a way (out of or to someplace), push out a ... road	17
闯出来	chuǎngchulai	RC: break through, push through, make a way through (difficulties, etc.)	17
创业	chuàngyè	V: found an enterprise	17
创造	chuàngzào	V: create	17
创造力	chuàngzàolì	N: creativity	17
吹	chuī	V: blow	10
吹嘘	chuīxū	V: boast	(11)
炊	chuī	BF: to cook	12
炊事员	chuīshìyuán	N: cook, mess personnel (of an organization)	12

辞	cí	V/N: decline, resign; words, speech, expression, phrase	18
慈	cí	BF: kind, benevolent, compassionate, merciful	(6)
此	cǐ	BF: this, these, this place, here, now (literary term, like 这)	1
从此	cóngcǐ	A: from now on, henceforth	1
从来	cónglái	MA: heretofore, in the past	3
从...起	cóng ... qǐ	Patt: beginning from ...	15
从前	cóngqián	MA: formerly	3
从小	cóngxiǎo	Ph: since childhood, from childhood	15
从中	cóngzhōng	A: from (the inside of something), from within, therefrom	17
促	cù	BF: urge, hurry	8
促进	cùjìn	V: promote (movement, idea, etc.), urge to proceed, stimulate	8
村庄	cūnzhuāng	N: village, settlement	16
存	cún	V: leave for safekeeping, keep	9
D			
搭	dā	V: take, ride, travel by (vehicle, plane, ship, etc.)	16
搭	dā	V: erect, put up, pitch, build (a temporary structure)	17
搭车	dāchē	VO: ride a vehicle, get a lift	16
答应	dāying	V: promise; consent to, assent to, agree to (a request, plan, terms, etc.); answer, reply	7
达	dá	BF: to reach; to succeed; to pass through	14
打倒	dǎdǎo	V: to overthrow, "Down with ..." (in slogans)	2
打鼓	dǎ gǔ	VO: beat a drum	18
打击	dǎjī	V/N: deal a blow to, strike; a blow	5
打井	dǎjǐng	VO: dig or drill a well	13
打开	dǎkāi	RC: open up	6
打猎	dǎliè	V: hunt	6
打猎的	dǎliède	N: hunter	6
打响	dǎxiǎng	RC: start (battle)	11
打仗	dǎzhàng	VO: fight, engage in battle, make war, wage war	18
大臣	dàchén	N: minister, high official	(18)
大队	dàduì	N: brigade, "DADUI" (this term is translated as "brigade" for non-military units only)	9

大多数	dàduōshù	N: the (great) majority, the (vast) majority	12
大叫	dàjiào	V: cry out loudly, bray loudly	3
大叫一声	dàjiàoyīshēng	Ph: give out a loud cry/roar	3
大力	dàlì	A: with great effort, with great force, forcefully	17
大量	dàliàng	A/N: large quantity (amount or number)	17
大娘	dàniáng	N: "Ma'am," "Mrs. ..." (polite form of address for an elderly lady)	5
大人	dàrén	N: adult	2
大庆	Dàqìng	PW: Daqing	(17)
大声叫	dàshēngjiào	Ph: cry out loudly, bray loudly	3
大叔	dàshū	N: uncle (honorific form of address for older men)	(4)
大型	dàxíng	N: large (size, scale, model, etc.)	17
大约	dàyuē	A: approximately, about, around, probably, likely (literary style, equivalent of 大概)	16
代	dài	N: generation	15
袋	dài	N: a pocket, a sack, a bag	6
带	dài	CV: with	8
带领	dàilǐng	V: lead (troops, army, party, masses, etc.)	5
带头	dàitóu	V: lead, take the lead, be at the head	17
耽	dān	BF: tarry, delay	4
耽误	dānwu	V: delay, interfere with, waste (time)	4
单位	dānwèi	N: unit	17
胆子	dǎnzi	N: courage	(2)
胆子大	dǎnzi dà	IE: brave	(2)
胆子小	dǎnzi xiǎo	IE: get scared easily, be timid	(2)
担	dàn	N/M: two bucketfuls, load, burden (consisting of two units on either end of a pole, carried on the shoulder); a measure of weight (100 catties make one dàn)	9
弹	dàn	N: bullet, shell, pill	11
当初	dāngchū	TW: in the beginning, at first	18
当...的时候	dāng ... de shíhou	Patt: when, at the time when	7
当时	dāngshí	A: at that time; at that very moment	7
当天	dāngtiān	TW: on that day, on the same day	16
当心	dāngxīn	V: take care, watch out, be careful	16
挡	dǎng	V: resist, stop, impede, obstruct	6

党派	dǎngpài	N: political party, wing, clique	13
党中央	dǎngzhōngyāng	N: the central committee of a party, Party Central Committee (often abbreviated as "Party Central")	13
荡	dàng	BF: cleanse, wash away; subdue, quell (rebellion)	7
刀	dāo	N: knife, various kinds of knives, blade (M: 把)	7
导火线	dǎohuǒxiàn	N: fuze (M: 条 or 根)	11
到处	dàochù	N: everywhere (synonymous with 处处)	13
...到底	... dàodǐ	Ph: to the end, thoroughly	6
到底	dàodǐ	A: after all, finally, at least	18
悼	dào	BF: to mourn, grieve	(12)
道	dào	M: (for walls)	10
道路	dàolù	N: road, path, way, route	5
得救	déjiù	V: be saved, be rescued	14
等等(等)	děng(děng)	Ph: etc., and so forth, and such	8
等候	děnghòu	V: wait, wait for	18
的确	díquè	A: truly, really, certainly	5
敌	dí	BF: enemy	2
敌人	dírén	N: enemy	2
底	dǐ	N: bottom	11
抵	dǐ	V: resist, oppose	6
抵挡	dǐdǎng	V: resist, fend off, ward off	6
抵抗	dǐkàng	V/N: resist, oppose; resistance, opposition	18
地动山摇	dìdòng shānyáo	Ph: the earth quakes (moves) and the mountains shake, earthshaking	11
地球	dìqiú	N: the earth	10
地区	dìqū	N: area, section, district	2
地中海	Dìzhōnghǎi	PW: the Mediterranean Sea	(8)
地主	dìzhǔ	N: landlord	5
帝国主义	dìguózhǔyì	N/Att: imperialism; imperialist	2
典礼	diǎnlǐ	N: ceremony	1
垫	diàn	N/V: to pad, to cushion, to lay down (something), to put under; to raise or make even by padding, cushioning, filling	(4)
碉	diāo	BF: stone house	11
碉堡	diāobǎo	N: blockhouse, pillbox	11
掉	diào	V/RVE: fall, drop; off (indicates loss, removal or separation, e.g., throw away, run off, burn up, etc.)	11

卓	diào	V: turn about, turn, exchange	18
周	diào	V: transfer, move, shift (troops, etc.)	18
调	diàochá	V/N: investigate, investigation	14
查	diē	V: fall, stumble	4
跌	diēdǎo	RC: fall down	4
倒	dǐng	N: top, tip; wear on the head	1
顶	dǐng	V: rebuff, oppose (lit. push or ram against with the head)	7
顶	dìng	V: set, settle, fix, decide	18
定	dìng zuì	VO: pass sentence, set punishment, sentence to punishment	18
定罪	dōngbù	PW: eastern part	8
东	dōngfāng	PW/Att: the East, Orient; oriental	8
部	Dōngguō Xiānsheng	N: (personal name) Mr. Dongguo	(6)
东	Dōng Cúnruì	N: (personal name)	(11)
方	dòngjìng	N: movement, activity, action (being taken)	3
郭先生	dòngshǒu	V: start, start work, take action; set one's hand to; do with the hands	13
董存瑞	dòng shǒushù	VO: perform an operation or surgery; have an operation or surgery	14
董	dòngyáo	N/V: waver, falter, be swayed, shaken, rocked (in one's beliefs, opinions, etc.)	7
动	dòng	N: a cave, a hole	(13)
静	dǒu	SV: steep	9
手	dǒu pō	N: steep slope	9
动	dòuzhēng	V/N: struggle, struggle against	7
手	dū	V/N: oversee, supervise; marshal, general; viceroy, governor general	(18)
术	dūdu	N: commander-in-chief, army commander (in ancient China); military governor (title held by person in charge of both civil and military administration during the early years of the Chinese Republic)	(18)
摇	dú	V: read, study	15
洞	dúshū	V: study, read	15
陡	dú	BF: alone, solitary, single	17
陡	dúlì zìzhǔ	Ph: sovereign, independent	17
坡	dù	BF: jealous	18
斗	duàn	N/M: section, stretch (of road or other construction); paragraph; period (of time)	10
争			
督			
都			
督			
读			
读			
书			
独			
独			
力			
自			
主			
妒			
段			

断	duàn	V/RVE: cut, sever, break (in two)	11
对...来说	duì ... lái shuō	Patt: for ...; as far as ... is concerned	9
对准	duìzhǔn	RC: aim at, aim, line up (on or with)	7
队伍	duìwǔ	N: battalions, troops, the ranks	12
		(Note: this word means battalions only in the sense of a number of military troops organized together. It does <u>not</u> refer to the specific unit comprised of companies.)	
吨	dūn	M: ton	17
多半	duōbàn	A: most likely, most of, majority	1
多数	duōshù	N: majority, the plurality	12
多亏	duōkuī	A: fortunately, thanks to, owing to	(14)
躲	duǒ	V: hide, avoid, keep away from, move out of the way, dodge	2
躲开	duǒkāi	V: move out of the way, get out of the way, stay clear of	2
E			
饿	è	SV: be hungry	6
恶	è	SV/BF: evil, ferocious, wicked; loath, hate	7
恶狠狠	èhěnhěnhěn	SV: ferocious, fierce, malicious and terrifying	7
F			
发出	fāchū	V: issue, send out, send forth	13
发动	fādòng	V: mobilize, launch, start (a movement, campaign, engine)	5
法西斯	fǎxīsī	N: fascist (transliteration)	12
翻	fān	V: turn, flip, turn over	16
翻身	fānshēn	VO: be emancipated (a term with sociopolitical connotations for the communists. Term originally meant "rise from poverty to affluence," "turn on one's side")	5
凡	fán	A: all, any	18
凡是	fánshi	A: all (who/which/that are), whatever, whosoever, etc. (used at the beginning of a sentence which usually contains 都 or some other word which indicates inclusiveness or exclusiveness, e.g. 全, 全都)	18
反	fǎn	V: oppose, be against; anti-, counter-	13
反动	fǎndòng	N/SV: reactionary	13
反动派	fǎndòngpài	N: reactionary clique	13

反共	fǎngòng	V/SV: be against the communists; anti-communist	13
方向	fāngxiàng	N: direction	16
方	fāng	V: prevent, defend against, guard against, protect from (used in many combinations, e.g., water- proof, wind-resistant, disease prevention)	16
放心	fàngxīn	SV: be free from anxiety, rest assured, relax, take it easy, be at ease	18
肥	féi	SV: fat (of animals); fertile (of land)	13
匪	fěi	N: bandits, insurgents, rebel	7
匪军	fěijūn	N: bandit troops, rebel army (Note: the term "匪" is used by the faction in power when referring to the faction not in power)	7
分	fēn	BF: to bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something)	18
吩咐	fēnfu	V/N: bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something); command, order, instruction, direction	18
纷纷	fēnfēn	A: one and all, profuse, numerous and disorderly	(4)
分	fēn	N: powder, flour	13
粉碎	fěnsuì	V: smash, shatter (into pieces)	13
愤	fèn	BF: anger, resentment	2
愤怒	fènnù	SV: angry, indignant	2
奋战	fèn zhàn	V/N: fight hard; hard fighting	17
锋	fēng	N: sharp edge or point of a knife or double-edged sword	11
丰富	fēngfù	SV/V: rich, abundant; enrich	15
丰收	fēngshōu	N/V: a bumper crop or harvest; rich harvest	9
丰衣足食	fēng yī zú shí	Ph: ample clothing and sufficient food	13
风吹雨打	fēng chuī yǔ dǎ	Ph: weather-worn, weathered, weathering (lit. blown by wind, struck by rain)	10
风景	fēngjǐng	N: scenery; scenic	9
封锁	fēngsuǒ	N/V: blockade; blockade, be blocked	13
伏	fú	BF: lie prone; prostrate oneself, bow	10
妇	fù	BF: woman, female, wife	(7)
妇女会	fùnǚhuì	N: Women's Association	(7)
富	fù	BF: be rich, abundant; wealth, riches	15
吩咐	fù	BF: to bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something)	18
负	fù	V: bear, carry on the back	18

负责	fùzé	SV/VO: be responsible; shoulder the responsibility, bear the responsibility, be in charge	18
G			
该	gāi	V: should, ought to (contr. of "应该"); it is time (for something to happen, or to do something)	5
该 X	gāi X	V: it is X's turn	5
改为	gǎiwéi	V: change to; changed into	11
盖	gài	V: build, construct, erect (structure, house, etc.); cover, cover up	5
盖不住	gàibuzhù	RC: unable to cover	16
盖林	Gàilín	PW: Gailin	(16)
干	gān	SV: dry	11
甘宁	Gān Níng	N: (personal name)	(18)
赶	gǎn	V: hurry, rush, hasten	14
赶路	gǎnlù	V: hurry on one's journey, travel in haste, walk hurriedly	16
赶时间	gǎn shíjian	VO: save time, gain time (lit. hasten time)	14
感情	gǎnqíng	N: feelings, friendly feelings	4
干活(儿)	gànhuó(r)	VO: work, do a job	9
干劲	gànjìn	N: drive, vigor	9
纲目	gāngmù	N: general outline (having main and subdivisions), abstract, treatise	(15)
高明	gāomíng	SV: outstanding, highly competent, well-versed in	15
搞	gǎo	V: do, make, work at; be involved in	13
告别	gàobié	V: take leave (of), say goodbye	16
各地	gèdì	N: everywhere, all places	1
各自	gèzì	A: each (one) individually, respectively	16
个子	gèzi	N: size, stature	3
跟前	gēnqián	N: in front of	2
跟...要	gēn ... yào	Patt: ask ... for	13
根	gēn	N: foundation, root, origin	10
根基	gēnjī	N: foundation	10
根据地	gēnjùdì	N: base area, base ("base area" is a term used by the CCP during the 1940's, that referred to areas under control of the CCP)	12
更加	gèngjiā	A: even more so	1
弓	gōng	N: bow	(18)

箭
 箭手
 具
 程
 路
 元
 元前
 攻
 攻不
 攻下
 力
 力能
 力凡
 力凡固
 共
 共匪
 共同
 共代
 鼓
 鼓舞
 固
 固
 意
 意
 物
 物
 怀
 怀
 口
 口
 键
 键
 官
 官
 察
 察
 管
 管
 管
 管

gōngjiàn	N: bow and arrow	(18)
gōngjiànshǒu	N: archer	(18)
gōngjù	N: tool, equipment	13
gōngchéng	N: construction work or project; task, job (figuratively)	9
gōnglù	N: highway (M: 条)	16
gōngyuán	N: A.D.	8
gōngyuánqián	N: B.C.	8
gōng	V: attack, assault, raid	7,11
gōngbupò	RC: impregnable	11
gōngxià	RC: batter down, succeed in capturing by attack; "take"	11
gōng	N/BF: merit, achievement; effect	15
gōngnéng	N: effect, efficacy (of medicine)	15
gǒng	BF: consolidate, strengthen	13
gǒnggù	V/SV: consolidate, strengthen; strong, secure	13
gòng	BF/V: confess, testify, offer testimony	7
gòngfěi	N: communist bandits	7
gòngtóng	SV/A: joint, common; jointly, commonly	8
gǔdài	TW: ancient times, ancient	8
gǔ	N: drum	18
gǔwǔ	N/V: encouragement; encourage, inspire	5
gù	BF: solid, strong; stubborn, obstinate	10
gù	A: certainly, for certain (generally used in literary expressions)	12
gù	BF: look after, take care of	4
gùyì	A: on purpose, deliberately	3
guà	V: hang	1
guàiwu	N: monster	3
guān	N: frontier pass or gate	10
guānhuái	N/V: concern; be concerned about, concerned for	4
guānkǒu	N: (mountain) pass, frontier pass	10
guānjiàn	N/SV: key (to a situation), key point, crucial point; decisive, crucial	13
guān	N: (government) official	15
guānchá	V: observe	3
guǎn	V/N: control, take care of; a pipe, tubing	12
guàn	SV: accustomed to, used to	3

光明
 光荣
 柜子
 贵州
 锅
 徽
 国民
 国内
 国内外
 国旗
 国外
 过去

guāng	N/BF: light; bright, glorious	7
guāngmíng	SV/N: bright; light, brightness, brilliance	12
guāngróng	SV/N: glorious; glory, honor	7
guǐzi	N: cabinet, (book)case	(15)
Guìzhōu	PW: Guizhou Province	3
guō	N: pot, saucepan	(15)
guóhuī	N: national emblem	(1)
Guómíngdǎng	N: Nationalist Party, Guomindang	7
guónèi	PW: inside the country, domestic; internal	9
guónèiwài	PW: internally and externally; at home and abroad	9
guóqí	N: national flag	1
guówài	PW: outside the country, abroad; external	9
guòqù	MA/N: in the past, formerly	4

H

海洋
 害怕
 旱
 汉朝
 汗珠
 杭州
 豪
 豪迈
 好处
 好象
 号召
 何
 合作
 狠
 恨
 轰

hǎiyáng	N: ocean, seas and oceans	13
hài	V: injure, harm, damage	3
hàipà	SV: be afraid, be scared, be frightened	3
hàn	SV/N: dry, without water; drought	(9)
Hàncháo	N: Han Dynasty (206 B.C. to 220 A.D.)	(8)
hànzhū	N: bead(s) of sweat or perspiration	(16)
Hángzhōu	PW: Hangzhou	(9)
háo	BF: martial, heroic, extravagant, chivalrous	9
háomài	SV: magnanimous, magnificent	9
hǎochù	N: benevolence	6
hǎoxiàng	V/A: resemble; a good deal like, just as though, as if	3
hàozhào	V/N: appeal to, call upon, summon; appeal, summons, call	13
hé	BF: (literary interrogative particle, e.g., what, why, when, where, which, etc.)	7
hézuò	V/SV/N: cooperate; be cooperative; cooperation	18
hěn	SV: vicious, malicious, cruel, ruthless	7
hèn	V: hate; hatred	11
hōng	V: bombard; bomb; thunder, rumble	11

轰轰烈烈	hōnghōnglièliè	SV: surging with fiery enthusiasm, with heroic determination, with dash and enthusiasm	13
隆隆	hōnglóng	BOOM (a sound-imitative word)	11
鸿	hóng	BF: wild swan, wild goose	(12)
鸿毛	hóngmáo	N: feather, swan's down; light thing, trifle	(12)
工色广场	Hóngsè Guǎngchǎng	PW: Red Square	(1)
后腿	hòutuǐ	N: hind legs	3
退	hòutuì	V: retreat, withdraw	17
忽	hū	A: suddenly	2
忽然	hūrán	MA: suddenly, all of a sudden	2
乎	hū	LW: (interrogative or exclamatory particle)	14
乎吸	hūxī	V/N: breathe; breath	14
胡	hú	N: lake	12
虎	hǔ	N/BF: tiger	3
户	hù	M/BF: households (lit. a door)	9
户	hù	BF: to protect	11
户送	hùsòng	V: escort (protective)	14
画	huā	V: spend, use (time, money)	15
画像	huàxiàng	N: flower, blossom (M: 朵 duǒ or 棵)	8
不了	huàxiàng	N: portrait (M: 张 or 幅 fú)	1
不	huàile	EX: (an exclamation of exasperation: Alas! Oh no! Damn! Blast it! etc.)	2
不	huán	N/BF: a ring; around, surround, encircle	7
不境	huánjìng	N: circumstances, environment, surroundings	7
不绕	huánrào	V: (go) around, encircle, circle	10
荒	huāng	Att: wild, barren, uncultivated	9
荒地	huāngdì	N: wasteland, barren land, wilderness	9
荒山	huāngshān	N: barren hill or mountain	9
荒原	huāngyuán	N: vast expanse of waste land (lit. barren plain)	(17)
慌	huāng	SV: frantic, hurriedly	2
慌了手脚	huāngle shǒujiǎo	Ph: become unnerved; become frantic, scared out of one's wits (similar to our slang, "become unglued")	(7)
慌忙	huāngmáng	SV: in all haste, posthaste	18
慌张	huāngzhāng	SV: flurried, nervous, frantic	6
挥	huī	BF: to direct (troops); move, shake, wield (a sword)	17

回头	huítóu	VO/A: turn the head; later, shortly, in a while	16
回忆	húyì	V: recollect, recall, think back	9
会	huì	N: meeting	2
会战	huìzhàn	N/V: joint (production) campaign, battle	17
汇	huì	V: converge, gather (in one place); collect	14
汇报	huìbào	V/N: report	14
活(儿)	huó(r)	N: work	9
火(儿)	huǒ(r)	SV: angry	3
火热	huǒrè	SV: fiery, heated, burning hot	7
获	huò	BF: to harvest, to get, to catch	14
获得	huòdé	V: obtain, get, achieve, gain, secure	14
祸	huò	N: calamity, misfortune, disaster (opposite of 福)	18

J

基	jī	BF: foundation, base, basis	9
基本	jīběn	Att/A: root, basic; mainly, basically, in the main, fundamentally	9
基地	jīdì	N: base	17
激	jī	BF: excite, stir up, move emotionally	5
激动	jīdòng	SV: be moved, be greatly affected; be stirred up (people)	5
迹	jī	BF: footprints, traces	17
迹象	jīxiàng	N: sign, mark	17
机枪	jīqiāng	N: machinegun (M: 挺 tǐng)	2
机械化	jīxièhuà	SV/N/V: mechanized; mechanization; mechanize	9
几乎	jīhū	A: nearly, almost	14
籍	jí	BF: book, record, list, register	15
及	jí	BF: reach, attain, come up to	18
级	jí	N/BF: step, grade, class	5
级	jí	M: force, grade (of wind) (meteorological classification)	16
即	jí	LW: immediately; namely	14
急	jí	SV: to be anxious, worried	4
急促	jícù	SV: hurried, hasty, urgent	16
急忙	jímáng	A: hurried; hurriedly	3
急用	jíyòng	V: urgently need	16

疾	jí	BF: sickness, disease	15
病	jíbìng	N: disease(s), illness	15
集会	jíhuì	VO/N: rally, gather; assembly	1
集中	jízhōng	V: concentrate, assemble	7
技	jì	BF: skill, ability	8
术	jìshù	N: technique, technical skill	8
技术人员	jìshù rényuán	N: technicians (lit. technical personnel)	17
济	jì	BF: relief, aid; help, render assistance	13
寄	jì	V: mail, entrust to	12
寄托	jìtuō	V: commit, consign (one's hopes, wishes, emotions or feelings to writing, one's soul to God, etc.)	12
寄托哀思	jìtuō āisī	Ph: express mourning (lit. commit one's mourning or sadness for the dead)	(12)
记录	jìlù	V/N: record; records, minutes	16
记载	jìzǎi	V/N: record, put in writing; record	8
忌	jì	BF: be jealous, to envy	18
忌妒	jìdù	V/SV: envy, be jealous; envious	18
计划	jìhuà	V/N: plan	18
既然...就...	jìrán ... jiù ...	Patt: since ..., such being the case ...	6
加工	jiāgōng	VO: process (goods)	9
加固	jiāgù	V: strengthen	10
加速	jiāsù	V: increase speed, accelerate, speed up, hasten	14
加速运行	jiāsù yùnxíng	Ph: increase speed of operation	14
加以	jiāyǐ	(An extraneous expression used before a two-syllable verb to show that the action of the verb is somewhat more intense or performed to a somewhat greater degree than usual. Sometimes translated "further," "a little more;" <u>most often not translated.</u>)	10
家属	jiāshǔ	N: family dependents, dependents, one's family	7
家乡	jiāxiāng	N: (one's) hometown, native place, native district	7
嘉峪关	Jiāyùguān	PW: Jiayuguan	(10)
架	jià	V: put up, set up, jack up	2
假	jià	BF: leave of absence, holiday	10
假日	jiàrì	N: holiday	10
价	jià	BF: price, value	15
价值	jiàzhí	N: value, worth	15

坚持	jiān	BF: solid, firm, determined	4
	jiānchí	V/A: insist, persist, persevere; stubbornly, persistently, insistently	4
坚定	jiāndìng	SV: staunch, firm, determined	7
坚决	jiānjué	SV/A: resolute, firm, determined; resolutely, firmly, determinedly	5
坚强	jiānqiáng	SV: staunch, firm, unyielding	7
艰巨	jiānjù	SV: formidable, arduous, difficult	9
艰难	jiānnán	SV/N: difficult, arduous, trying; difficulty, hardship	7
减少	jiǎn	V: reduce, subtract	12
	jiǎnshǎo	V: reduce, decrease, lessen (in number)	12
碱	jiǎn	N: alkali	(17)
碱性	jiǎnxìng	N: alkalinity, alkaline	(17)
碱性大	jiǎnxìng dà	Ph: of high alkalinity	(17)
简直	jiǎnzhí	A: simply, just	4
箭	jiàn	N: arrow (M: 枝 or 支 zhī)	11
键	jiàn	N: door bolt; key (on a musical instrument)	13
渐渐	jiàn	BF: gradually, little by little	3
	jiànjiàn	A: gradually, little by little	3
将	jiāng	A/CV/BF: will, about to; (classical particle used like the coverb 把); future	15
将来	jiānglái	TW: future	15
将领	jiānglǐng	N: commanders, high-ranking military officers	18
浆	jiāng	N: thick fluid, juice; starch	(17)
江	jiāng	N: a large river or stream (M: 条)	18
江边	jiāngbiān	N: riverbank	18
郊区	jiāo	BF: suburb	5
	jiāoqū	N: suburbs, suburban district	5
交朋友	jiāo péngyou	VO: make friends	15
脚	jiǎo	N: foot, base or foundation of anything	3
搅	jiǎo	V: stir, mix; agitate	(17)
搅拌	jiǎobàn	V: mix, stir	(17)
叫	jiào	V: yell, shout, cry out (if an animal or bird, can be translated "roar," "bray," "squawk," etc.)	3
叫门	jiàomén	VO: knock at the door	5

1 声	jiàoshēng	N: cry (of an animal, bird)	3
1 做	jiàozuò	V: be called or named, (called) by the name of	12
文 导	jiàodǎo	V/N: teach; teaching, guidance	17
文 育	jiàoyu	V/N: to educate; education	4
介	jiē	BF: grade, rank, steps, official hierarchy	5
介 级	jiējí	N: (social) class, rank, steps	5
妾 近	jiējìn	SV/V: be close to; come close to, approach	4
妾 受	jiēshòu	V: accept	18
截	jié	V: cut, intercept	11
截 断	jiéduàn	RC: cut off, intercept	11
结 晶	jiéjīng	N/V: crystallization; crystallize	(10)
解 救	jiějiù	V: save, deliver (from), liberate	12
借 界	jiè	V: rely on, lean on, avail oneself of	6
	... jiè	N: field, (social) circles (a suffix used to denote a class, field of endeavor)	15
金	jīn	N: gold	1
金 色	jīnsè	N: golden colored; gold tint	1
筋 骨	jīn	N: sinew, tendon, vein	(15)
	jīngǔ	N: muscles and bones, sinews and bones	(15)
今 后	jīnhòu	TW: from now on, henceforth, hereafter	12
今 紧	jǐnjǐ	SV: urgent, critical, crucial	11
紧 密	jǐnmì	A/SV: close	16
紧 握	jǐnwò	V: hold or clench tightly (e.g., hand, fist)	11
劲	jìn	N: vigor, energy, strength	9
尽	jìn	V/BF: exhaust (wholly), utmost (a semi-literary word)	12
尽 量	jìnliàng	A: do one's best, as much as possible	12
进 攻	jìngōng	V/N: assault, attack	7
近 年	jìn nián	TW: recent years, past years	8
晶	jīng	BF: crystal, bright	(10)
经 过	jīngguo	V/N: experience, undergo, go through, happen (can often be translated as "through," or "having/having had" + verb of clause); experiences, past	4
经 过	jīngguò	N: what has happened, the whole story, the ins and outs of an occurrence	6
经 济	jīngjì	N/SV/A: economy; economical; economically	13

精兵简政	jīngbīng jiǎnzhèng	Ph: crack troops and simpler administration (also often translated as "better troops and simpler administration")	12
惊	jīng	BF: frighten, startle	
惊天动地	jīngtiān dòngdì	Ph: earthshaking (lit. startle heaven and move the earth)	(7)
景	jǐng	BF: scenery, view	9
景象	jǐngxiàng	N: scene	13
井	jǐng	N: well	13
井场	jǐngchǎng	N: well site	(17)
井喷	jǐngpēn	N: (oil well) blow-out	(17)
境	jìng	N/BF: situation, circumstances, condition	7
静	jìng	BF: quiet, still	2
久	jiǔ	SV: long (time)	10
酒	jiǔ	N: wine, liquor, spirits	(18)
酒席	jiǔxí	N: feast, banquet (M: 桌)	(18)
就是...也	jiùshi ... yě	Patt: even if ... still ...	7
救护车	jiùhùchē	N: ambulance (M: 辆 or 部)	14
巨	jù	BF: big, huge, immense	9
巨大	jùdà	SV: gigantic, enormous, immense, tremendous	13
具	jù	BF: tool, equipment; provide, supply, furnish	13,17
具有	jùyǒu	V: have, possess, be provided, supplied, equipped with	17
圈	juàn	N: sty, pen (for animals)	(13)
决	jué	BF: decidedly (preceeds 不 + verb)	4
决不...也	jué bù ...	A: decidedly no ..., by no means ..., in no way ...	4
军师	jūnshī	N: chief-of-staff, military advisor (archaic)	(18)
军事	jūnshì	N: military	13
军鞋	jūnxié	N: military footgear	7
K			
开放	kāifàng	V: open to the public (park, garden, etc.); open (to traffic, trade, etc.)	8
开国	kāiguó	N: founding (of a nation)	1
开荒	kāihuāng	V: open up wasteland, reclaim neglected lands, cultivate virgin lands	13

会	kāihuì	VO: to hold a meeting, attend a meeting	2
垦	kāikěn	V: open up or reclaim (wasteland)	(13)
辟	kāipì	V: open up (new land, path, etc.)	8
展	kāizhǎn	V: develop, unfold	13
不起	kànbuqǐ	RC: look down upon	15
扛	káng	V: carry on the shoulder	13
靠	kào	V: lean on, rely on, depend on; be near to	9,18
不住	kàobuzhù	RC: unreliable, undependable	18
靠	kào	V: veer to, keep to; approach; moor, dock, tie up (at a pier, wharf, etc.)	18
近	kào jìn	V: draw near, stay near, be near; approach, come alongside	18
南岸	kào nán'àn	Ph: moor on the south bank (shore)	18
可	kě	A: indeed, certainly (when strongly stressed, means "at last," "finally")	3
可怜	kělián	SV/V: be pitiful; pity	6
车	kèchē	N: passenger train	14
苦	kèkǔ	SV/A: hardworking, self-sacrificing; industriously, painstakingly	15
克里姆林宫	Kèlímǔlín Gōng	PW: the Kremlin (Palace)	(1)
垦	kěn	BF: to reclaim land, open up new land to farming	(13)
肯	kěn	AV: be willing to, will, consent to	17
恐	kǒng	BF: fearful, to fear	18
恐怕	kǒngpà	V/A: afraid that; perhaps, probably	18
口	kǒu	M: persons (lit. mouths)	5
口袋	kǒudài	N: pocket, bag, sack	6
干车	kǔgàn	V/N: work hard; hard work, hardworking	17
快	kuàichē	N: express train	14
宽	kuān	SV: wide, broad	10
亏	kuī	BF: fortunately, thanks to; lose, fail	(14)
捆	kǔn	V: tie up, bind	6
扩	kuòdà	V: expand, enlarge	9
大	kuòjiǎn	N/V: expansion; expand (structurally)	1
展	kuòzhǎn	V/N: expand, extend; expansion	10

L

拉	lā	V: pull, drag, tug	2
拉稀	lā xī	V: suffer from loose bowels (lit. discharge thin fluid)	(4)
拉着	lāzháo	RC: ignite (by pulling fuze)	11
啦	lā	P: (phrase or sentence particle which is a fusion of 了 and 啊, and is used to indicate surprise or assertion)	16
来不及	lái bují	RC: too late to, not enough time to, can't make it	18
来得及	lái de jí	RC: there is time, can make it	18
狼	láng	N: wolf (M: 只)	(6)
劳动锻炼	láodòng duànliàn	N/V: labor tempering, to temper oneself through manual labor, undergo labor tempering	4
劳累	láo lèi	SV/N: tired, fatigued; fatigue	(15)
牢固	láo gù	SV: solid, strong, securely	10
老百姓	lǎo bǎixìng	N: the common people, civilians	12
老大娘	lǎo dàniáng	N: old lady, "granny"	5
老虎	lǎo hǔ	N: tiger (M: 只)	3
雷锋	léi fēng	N: (personal name)	(17)
雷阵雨	léi zhèn yǔ	N: thunderstorm (M: 场)	16
擂鼓	léi gǔ	VO: beat a drum	(18)
泪	lèi	BF: a tear, tears	(5)
里	lǐ	N/M: "li" (unit of length equal to 500 meters or 1/2 kilometer), mile	10
		(Note: In a specifically U.S. setting, translated as "mile.")	
李鼎铭	Lǐ Dǐngmíng	N: (personal name)	(12)
李时珍	Lǐ Shízhēn	N: a well-known physician and pharmacologist (personal name)	(15)
厉害	lì hai	BF: stern, grim, strict	5
厉害	lì hai	SV/A: terrible, very hard, severe, stern; terribly, extremely	5
立即	lì jí	A: immediately, at once	14
粒	lì	M: a grain (of), kernel	(14)
怜	lián	BF: pity, feel tender toward	6
联	lián	BF: unite, connect, join	7
联合	lián hé	V: unite, combine, unite with	18

关系	liánxi	N/V: contact; connect, get in touch with	7
连接	lián	V: join together, connect, link up	18
连续	liánjiē	V: connect, join together (things, places, etc.)	10
盆	liánxù	A: continuously, incessantly; successively, in succession	11
盆	liǎnpén	N: wash basin	17
兵	liànbīng	VO/N: train troops or soldiers; military training	13
凉	liáng	SV: cool, cold	4
良心	liáng	BF: instinctive, inborn, conscience	(6)
良心	liángxīn	N: conscience	(6)
亮	liàng	SV: shining, bright N: light	2
了不起	liáo	BF: to cure, to heal	15
了不起	liǎobuqǐ	SV/IB: remarkable, wonderful, very terrific	18
料	liào	BF: material, raw material	(5)
借	liè	BF: hunt, chase, pursue	6
借人	lièrén	N: hunter	15
列车	lièchē	N: train (M: 列 liè)	14
列车长	lièchēzhǎng	N: trainmaster	14
烈火	lièhuǒ	N: blazing fire, fierce fire	11
林	lín	BF: wood, forest	3
淋	lín	V: be sprayed, hit by water (from rain, shower, etc.)	(16)
淋湿	línshī	V: drench, soak	(16)
领	lǐng	V: to take away as one's own, claim; to lead	2
令	lìng	BF/V: order, command; cause, let	11
溜	liú	BF: pomegranate	11
刘备	Liú Bèi	N: (personal name)	(18)
刘胡兰	Liú Húlán	N: (personal name)	(7)
流行	liúxíng	SV: prevalent, widespread, rampant (of contagious disease) SV: be fashionable, be popular, in vogue (of styles, customs, etc.)	15
隆	lóng	(An imitative word for the sound of rolling thunder, collapsing building, etc.)	11
隆化	Lónghuà	PW: Longhua	(11)
龙井	Lóngjǐng	PW: Longjing	(9)
漏	lòu	V: leak	(5)
鲁肃	Lǔ Sù	N: (personal name)	(18)

录	lù	V: make a sound recording, record BF: record, to record, to copy	16
乱	luàn	SV/A: to be thrown into confusion, in confusion, at random; confused, disorderly, wildly, mixed up	2
乱起来	luànqilai	V: begin to be thrown into confusion, become disorderly, go crazy, run wild	2
乱石	luànshí	N: scattered rocks, rock debris, rocks (that are all over the place), rocky	9
轮	lún	BF/V: wheel; take turns, to be someone's turn (to do something), rotate	5
轮到	lúndào X	Patt: to be X's turn	
落	luò	V: fall, drop, land	11
驴	lǘ	N: donkey, ass (M: 头)	(3)
旅	lǚ	N: (military) brigade	13
旅客	lǚkè	N: passenger, traveller	14
M			
马	mǎ	N: horsecart (M: 辆 liàng)	16
骂	mà	V: to curse, to swear, to scold	(2)
迈	mài	BF: surpass or exceed, take big strides	9
卖力	màilì	SV/V/N: to exert oneself, to work hard (when used in a derogatory sense it implies "work as lackeys for"); service	12
满	mǎn	SV: all over; full	4
满街	mǎnjiē	Ph: all over the street	4
满身	mǎnshēn	Ph: all over the body (one's body)	4
毛泽东	Máo Zédōng	N: (personal name)	1
矛盾论	Máodùnlùn	N: On Contradiction (written by Mao Zedong)	(17)
冒	mào	V: brave, risk	4
贸	mào	BF: trade, barter	8
贸易	màoyì	N/V: commerce; trade	8
貌	mào	BF: general appearance, external appearance, facial appearance; manner	(9), 13
眉	méi	N: eyebrow	(16)
眉头	méitóu	N: brow (the eyebrow region)	(16)
每到...	měi dào ...	A: whenever ...	10
闷	mēn	SV: stuffy, stifling, suffocating, oppressive (of weather, rooms, etc.)	(6)
闷死	mēnsǐ	RC: stifle, smother, suffocate	(6)

门口(儿)	ménkǒu(r)	N: gateway, doorway, in front of the door	5
必	mì	BF/SV: dense, close; secret	16
必	mì	BF: personal, mysterious, secret	16
必密	mìmi	SV/N: secret	16
面积	miànjī	N: area, surface, surface area	9
面貌	miànmao	N: look, appearance, face, features	13
面前	miànqián	PW: before, in front of (someone)	7
沙	miǎo	N/M: second (of time)	11
宙	miào	N: temple (M: 座)	(7)
月白	míngbai	V/SV: understand; be clear	7
月明	míngmíng	A: clearly, obviously, quite clearly	6
名著	míngzhù	Ph: famous literary works (contr. of "有名的著作")	(15)
命令	mìnglìng	V/N: order, command	18
莫	mō	V: feel, touch, grope	(4)
某	mǒu	BF: to scheme, plot, plan	18
亩	mǔ	n/M: "mu" (a measure of land) (6.07 mu = 1 acre)	9
目标	mùbiāo	N: target, objective, goal	12

N

拿下	náxià	RC: take, take possession of, capture	17
耐	nài	BF: tolerate; patience, tolerance	4
耐心	nàixīn	SV/N: patient; patience	4
难道	nándào	MA: is it possible ...?, could it be that ...?, is it conceivable ...?	2
南泥湾	Nánníwān	PW: Nanniwan	(13)
男女老少	nán, nǚ, lǎo, shào	Ph: men, women, old and young (people)	9
泥	ní	N: mud	4
泥浆	níjiāng	N: mud	(17)
泥土	nítǔ	N: dirt, earth, soil	4
宁	níng	BF: rather, to have a preference for	17
宁可	níngkě	A: rather, would rather, would sooner	17
牛	niú	N: ox, cow, bull, cattle (M: 头)	4
弄	nòng	V: do, make, get, manipulate	4
怒	nù	BF: anger	2
怒视	nùshì	LW: stare with anger or hatred	11

欧洲	Ōuzhōu	PW: Europe	(8)
P			
爬起来	páqilai	RC: pick oneself up, get to one's feet	4
拍	pāi	V: strike, slap, clap, pat (with open hand)	(7)
排	pái	V/BF: reject, expel, dispose	5
排水	páishuǐ	V: drain (water)	5
排	pái	N/M: row, platoon	13
排	pái	V: line up; arrange in order (in a row or formation)	18
排开	páikāi	RC: spread out or fan out in a line	18
派	pài	N: sect, clique, faction, school of thought, groups of different beliefs	13
叛	pàn	BF: rebel, revolt, betray	7
叛徒	pàntú	N: traitor, renegade, rebel (has become an emotionally charged term applied to those believing in an ideology different from one's own)	7
庞然大物	pángrándàwù	Ph: huge monster, a mammoth animal	(3)
喷	pēn	V: spew, spit out, gush out, blow out	(17)
盆	pén	N: a basin	17
篷	péng	N: awning, covering	17
棚子	péngzi	N: shed	(16)
碰	pèng	V: collide, hit, meet unexpectedly	3
碰巧	pèngqiǎo	MA: by coincidence, by chance, to happen to	3
披	pī	V: throw on (a garment), throw on (one's shoulders)	(5)
批	pī	BF: criticize, comment on	12
批评	pīpíng	V: criticize	12
辟	pì	BF: open up, break a path, develop	8
漂	piào	BF: pretty, nice	8
漂亮	piàoliang	SV: beautiful, handsome, smart-looking	8
贫	pín	SV/BF: poor	4
贫农	pínóng	N: poor peasant (refers to a class or person of that class)	4
贫下中农	pínxiàzhōngnóng	N: poor <u>and</u> lower middle peasants	4
评	píng	BF: judge, criticize	6
评理	pínglǐ	VO: judge (used when a third party gives impartial opinion)	6

静
 皮
 皮坏
 卜
 通

píngjìng	SV: quiet, calm, peaceful	14
pō	N: slope	9
pò	SV: broken, worn, torn, tumble-down, dilapidated, run-down, ramshackle	5
pòhuài	V/N: destroy, ruin, undermine, sabotage, break up; destruction	5
pū	V: rush, spring, pounce	(3), 6
pǔ	BF: general, universal	14
pǔtōng	SV/A: ordinary, common; ordinarily	14

Q

他
 下
 其
 子
 已
 已
 已... 至
 起 A
 ... 至 B
 起重
 机
 上
 企业
 气
 气 概
 气 管
 气 象
 气 象 员
 气 牵
 黔
 仓

qí	BF: he, she, they, it, their, this, that (demonstrative and possessive pronoun)	5
qítā	N: other, the others, the rest	5
qí	SV: be complete, all ready, even	18
qí	N: flag, banner, pennant (M: 面 miàn)	1
qízi	N: flag, banner, pennant	1
qǐ	V: rise, begin (from a time or place)	10
qǐfú	SV: rising and falling, undulating	10
qǐ ... zhì ...	Patt: beginning at ... extending to ...	10
(Dir) qǐ (A) (Dir) zhì (B)	Patt: beginning at (location A) in the (Direction) and extending to (Location B) in the (Direction)	10
qǐzhòngjī	N: crane, hoist	17
qǐ	BF: to hope, long for, expect, stand on tiptoes in expectation	17
qǐyè	N: enterprise, business enterprise	17
qì	SV/V: be angry, be exasperated; anger, make (someone) angry	7
qìgài	N: spirit, bearing, manner, air	11
qìguǎn	N: windpipe	14
qìxiàng	N: weather, meteorological phenomena	16
qìxiàngyuán	N: meteorologist	16
qiān	V: lead (by the hand), pull, haul, drag	16
Qián	PW: Guizhou Province (ancient name)	(3)
qiāng	V: get into the windpipe, block the respiratory passageway; choke (on food or smoke)	(14)
qiǎngjiù	V: rush to save (from fire, flood, etc.), make emergency medical treatment or rescue, to hurry to rescue, rescue	14
qiǎngpò	V: to force, to compel	2

抢救
 强迫

悄悄	qiāoqiāo	A: silently, stealthily	(3)
桥	qiáo	N: bridge (M: 座)	11
侨胞	qiáobāo	N: expatriates, fellow countrymen overseas, overseas Chinese	(1)
巧	qiǎo	SV: clever, skillful; coincidental, lucky	3,17
巧干	qiǎogàn	V/N: work skillfully and cleverly; skill and cleverness	17
切	qiè	BF: all, entirely; imitate; be sure	11
亲笔	qīnbǐ	Ph: in one's own handwriting	7
亲切	qīnqiè	SV: sincere, cordial, intimate	13
亲手	qīnshǒu	A: with one's (very) own hands, personally	1
亲自	qīnzì	A: personally	15
秦朝	Qíncháo	N: Qin Dynasty (255-209 B.C.)	(10)
请教	qǐngjiào	V: ask advice, request instructions, learn from (a person with more experience) (in conversation, it means "May I ask")	15
请来	qǐnglái	V: ask ... to come, send for	4
请求	qǐngqiú	N/V: request	11
庆祝	qǐngchù	V/N: celebrate; celebration	1
球	qiú	N: ball, sphere	10
区	qū	N: district	2
区长	qūzhǎng	N: district leader, head of a district	2
取	qǔ	V: get, fetch, take	14
趣	qù	BF: interesting; pleasure; taste	15
全体	quántǐ	N: entire body, whole, all (of an organization)	13
全国	quánguó	N: the whole nation, the entire country	1
泉	quán	N: source, a spring	9
泉水	quánshuǐ	N: spring water	9
拳头	quán	BF/M: fist	11
拳头	quántou	N: fist	11
缺	quē	V/N: lack; vacancy	12
缺点	quēdiǎn	N: shortcoming, defect	12
缺少	quēshǎo	V: lack, be short of	13
却	què	A: yet, but, still, on the other hand	(2),4
群	qún	BF/M: group, community, herd (used to indicate "many" or "group of")	2

R

后	ránhòu	MA: afterwards, then	2
然	rán	V: burn	11
然	ránshāo	V: burn	11
烧	rào	V: wind around, wrap around, circle, surround; detour, go around	10
绕	rě	V: provoke, incite, cause, instigate (conveniently translated "make," as -- trouble, -- angry)	(3)
惹	rěhuò	VO: bring disaster or misfortune; get oneself in trouble (lit. provoke disaster, etc.)	18
祸	rèhūhū	SV: "hottish," piping hot	16
乎	rèlèiyíngkuàng	Ph: eyes brimming with tears	(14)
乎	réngōng	N: human labor or effort	9
泪盈眶	Rén gù yǒu yī sǐ, huò zhòng yú Tàishēn, huò qīng yú hóngmáo.	"Though death befalls all men alike, it may be heavier than Mount Tai or lighter than a feather."	(12)
工	rénqún	N: crowd	2
有一死	rénshì	N: persons, personage	12
重于泰山	rényuán	N: personnel	17
轻于鸿毛	rén	BF: benevolence, charity, mercy, humaneness	(6)
群士	réncí	SV/N: kind, merciful, charitable; kindness, mercy, charity	(6)
员	rèn	BF: appoint, let, allow, tolerate	7
二	rènhe	Sp: any, whatever (person, place or thing)	7
慈	rènwù	N: mission, task, assignment	11
士	rènde	V: to know, to recognize, be acquainted with	2
何	réng	LW: still, as before	15
务	réngrán	A: still	15
得	riyè	A: night and day	15
人	rizi	N: day (general term)	17
乃	róng	BF: glory, honor, prosperous	7
乃	róngnà	V: hold (contain)	(1)
然	rù	BF: enter, receive, take in, income	9
夜			
子			
荣			
容			
纳			
入			

S

三国时代	Sānguó Shídài	N: the Period of the Three Kingdoms (221-277 A.D.)	(18)
散	sàn	V: scatter, disperse, dissipate	18

扫	sǎo	V: sweep, clean up, mop up, wipe out	7
扫荡	sǎodàng	V/N: mop up (enemy), wipe out; "mopping-up" operation	7
扫射	sǎoshè	V: strafe	11
杀害	shāhài	V: kill	18
山村	shāncūn	N: mountain village	9
山顶	shāndǐng	N: top of a mountain, summit, hilltop, mountain peak	9
山高坡陡	shān gāo pō dǒu	Ph: the mountain is high, the slope is steep	9
山海关	Shānhǎiguān	PW: Shanhaiguan	(10)
山脚	shānjiǎo	N: foot of a mountain	3
山坡	shānpō	N: slope	9
山西省	Shānxī Shěng	PW: Shanxi Province	(7)
陕甘宁	Shǎn-Gān-Níng	PW: <u>Shanxi-Gansu-Ningxia</u> (region)	(13)
善	shàn	BF: skillful, be good at; kind, virtuous	15
善于	shànyú	V: be good at, be skilled in	15
商量	shāngliang	V: discuss, consult, talk things over	18
上级	shàngjí	N: superior(s)	14
少	shào	BF: youthful, junior, young	9
射	shè	V: shoot	11,18
设备	shèbèi	V/N: equip; equipment, facilities	17
伸	shēn	V: stretch out, extend, spread out	3
伸开	shēnkāi	RC: extend	3
伸延	shēnyán	V: stretch out, extend	10
升	shēng	V: raise, rise	1
牲	shēng	BF: domestic animal (in ancient Chinese, referred to sacrificial beasts; now used to refer to sacrifices in general)	7
生产大队	shēngchǎn dàduì	N: production brigade	9
生产队	shēngchǎn duì	N: production team	4
生的伟大 死的光荣	shēngde wěidà, sǐde guāngróng	Ph: a great life, a glorious death	(7)
生于	shēngyú	V: be born in, be born at	15
生长	shēngzhǎng	V: grow	15
绳子	shéng	N: rope, cord, string	6
绳子	shéngzi	N: rope, cord, string (M: 条, 根)	6
省	shěng	N: a province	7
剩	shèng	V: be left, have left, to leave as remainder	2
盛	shèng	BF: flourishing, prosperous	1

大
代
刻
期
分
际
上
践
论
现
行
油
用
世
兵
察
先
业
集
入
榴
弹
术
指
医
惊
难
重
视
净
服
本

shèngdà	Att: grand, great	1
shídài	N: era, time, epoch, age, period	10
shíkè	N: moment, time	11
shíqī	N: period (of time)	13
shífēn	A: very, extremely, completely, fully	10
shíjì	SV/A/N: practical, actual; practically, actually; reality, actuality	10
shíjìshàng	A: in reality, in practice, in actuality, in fact	10
shíjiànlùn	N: On Practice (written by Mao Zedong)	(17)
shíxiàn	V/N: come true, bring to pass, realize; realization	9
shíxíng	V: carry out, put into effect, put into practice (a plan, policy, idea, theory, etc.)	13
shíyóu	N: petroleum, crude oil	17
shíyòng	V: use, utilize, employ	18
shì	BF: to pass, to depart; to die	15
shìshì	V: die, pass away	15
shìbīng	N: soldiers (as opposed to officers)	18
shìchá	V/N: inspect; inspection	13
shìxiān	A: beforehand (lit. before the event)	16
shìyè	N: a (great) cause, undertaking, task; a person's lifework (business or profession), career	7
shōují	V: collect, gather (materials, information, items of interest, etc.)	15
shōurù	N: income	9
shǒuliúdàn	N: hand grenade (M: 颗 kē)	11
shǒushù	N: (surgical) operation, surgery	14
shǒuzhǐ	N: finger	2
shòu	BF: beast, animal	(4)
shòuyī	N: veterinarian	(4)
shòu	SV: thin, lean	(17)
shòujīng	VO: be startled, get a fright, suffer a shock	4
shòunàn	VO: suffer	12
shòu zhòngshì	VO: receive esteem, high regard or great attention	15
shū	BF: relaxed, comfortable	5
shūfu	SV: comfortable	5
shūběn	N: books	15

书籍	shūjí	N: books (somewhat more formal than 书本)	15
熟	shú	SV: sound (asleep, etc.)	2
属	shǔ	V/BF: belong to, be subordinate to; a close relative	7
数	shǔ	V: count	18
术	shù	BF: skill, an art	8
树林	shùlín	N: woods, forest	3
摔	shuāi	V: fall, throw down, break	4
摔倒	shuāidǎo	RC: fall down, slip and fall	4
摔伤	shuāishāng	RC: get hurt in a fall	4
拴	shuān	V: tie, fasten, tether (with a string, rope, etc.)	16
水桶	shuǐtǒng	N: water bucket, water barrel	16
水灾	shuǐzāi	N: flood	15
睡熟	shuìshú	RC: sleep soundly	2
顺	shùn	CV: along (a line, road, etc.), follow	16
顺着	shùnzhe	CV: along (a line, road, etc.), follow	16
丝	sī	N: silk; (raw) silks in general	8
丝绸	sīchóu	N: silk fabric (in general)	(8)
丝绸之路	Sīchóu zhī Lù	N: "The Silk Route"	(8)
司	sī	BF: to administer, supervise, be in charge of	11
司令部	sīlìngbù	N: headquarters	11
司马迁	Sīmǎ Qiān	N: (personal name)	(12)
斯	sī	LW: this, such (often used in transliterations)	12
死得其所	sǐdéqísuǒ	Ph: die a worthy death	12
送葬	sòngzàng	VO: attend an interment or burial, follow or take part in a funeral march or procession	(12)
苏联	Sūlián	PW: the Soviet Union, USSR	(1)
速	sù	BF: be quick, rapid, swift, speed	11
速度	sùdu	N: speed	14
塑	sù	BF: mold; plastics	(5)
塑料	sùliào	N: plastic, Bakelite	(5)
塑料布	sùliàobù	N: plastic cloth	(5)
随	suí	V: follow, accompany	5
随便	suíbiàn	VO/A/IB: as one pleases, casually	18
随着	suízhe	CV: following, accompanying	5
碎	suì	SV: broken, smashed, torn, broken to pieces, shattered	5

小	Sūn	N: (a surname)	(18)
小权	Sūn Quán	N: (personal name)	(18)
斤	suǒ	A: that which, what, all that (a literary particle that functions similar to the relative pronoun in English. It refers back to a noun or pronoun and also introduces a subordinate clause)	12
斤V的	suǒ-V-de	Ph: that which, what, that	12
斤	suǒ	N/V: lock (M: 把)	13

T

泰山	Tàishān	PW: Mount Tai	(12)
汤	tāng	N: liquid medicine (archaic term); soup	(15)
逃	táo	V: escape, flee	3
逃走	táozǒu	V: run away, escape	3
寺产	tèchǎn	N: special or unique product (of a location), local product (contr. of "特别产品")	8
疼	téng	V/SV: love dearly, fond of (children); painful, sore (love and pain are often felt to be indistinguishable in Chinese)	5
踢	tī	V: kick	(3)
提	tí	V: mention, bring up; put forward, express (an idea, suggestion, opinion, etc.) (usually used with a RVE, e.g., 提到, 提出, 提起)	12
是前	tíqián	V: ahead of schedule; advance (ahead in time)	14
天旱	tiān hàn	EX: drought	9
天天亮	tiānliàng	Ph: daybreak, dawn, sunup	2
天亮了	tiān liàngle	IE: day breaks, the sun's up	2
舔	tiǎn	V: lick	(4)
挑	tiāo	V: shoulder, carry (on the shoulder with a pole)	9
铁	tiě	N: iron	17
停	tíng	V: stop	11
停稳	tíngwěn	RC: come to a complete halt	14
停止	tíngzhǐ	V: stop, cease	14
通	tōng	V: lead to (someplace); connect with	8
通过	tōngguò	V: pass through; pass (a bill, resolution) CV: go by way of, by, via, through	8
通商	tōngshāng	VO/N: trade	8
通往	tōngwǎng	V: lead to	8

桶
痛
痛苦
投入
投降
途
徒
推辞
腿
退
托
驮

tǒng	N: bucket, barrel	16
tòng	SV: painful	12
tòngkǔ	SV/N: suffering, painful, miserable	12
tóu	V/BF: throw or toss in, submit to; join	7
tóurù	V: plunge into, engage in	17
tóuxiàng	N/V: surrender	7
tú	BF/N: a road, path, route, way	14
tú	BF: disciple, follower	7
tuīcí	V: refuse, decline (a request, offer, etc.)	18
tuǐ	N: leg (M: 条)	3
tuì	V: retreat, withdraw, yield	17
tuō	V: entrust, commission, support on the palm of the hand	12
tuó	V: carry (on the back of a beast of burden)	(6)

W

完
完成
完了!
完全
完整
碗
万分
万里长城

wán	RVE/V: to die, to be finished, to be done for	4
wánchéng	V: accomplish, complete, finish	11
Wánle!	IE: (expression of exasperation: Alas! Oh, no! etc.)	4
wánquán	SV/A: perfect, complete; perfectly, entirely	4
wánzhěng	SV: complete, intact, whole, undamaged	10
wǎn	N: bowl	(17)
wànfēn	A: extremely, utterly	14
wàn lǐ cháng chéng	Ph: the Great Wall (lit. 10,000 "lǐ" long wall; often abbreviated "长城")	10

王国福
王进喜
往来

wáng Guófú	N: (personal name)	(5)
wáng Jinxǐ	N: (personal name)	(17)
wǎnglái	N: exchange, interchange (cultural, etc.) (lit. goings and comings)	8
wàng	BF: prosperous, luxurious	(12)
wàngji	V: forget	5
wēi	BF/SV: small, minute, diminutive	(18)
wēixiào	V/N: smile, give a small smile	(18)
wēiē	SV: lofty	(1)
wēijǐ	SV: critical, dangerous	14
wèi	BF: to defend, protect	13

旺
忘记
微笑
巍峨
危急
卫

细心
细致
下命令
下中农

吓
吓坏了
先后

嫌
显
显得要
险要

县
献
线
乡

香
降
详
详细
响应

象
像
向...要

销
消极
消瘦
消息

鞋

械
卸

欣

欣欣向荣

辛勤

xìxīn	SV: meticulous, careful	16
xìzhì	SV: meticulous, with meticulous care	4
xià mìnglìng	VO: give orders, issue commands	18
xiàzhōngnóng	N: lower middle peasant (refers to a class or person of that class)	4
xià	V: frighten, scare, intimidate	3
xiàhuàile	RC: frighten badly	3
xiānhòu	A/N: at different times, at various times, successively, in succession; order of precedence, the order (of things)	18
xián	V: dislike, detest; object, complain	(4)
xiǎn	BF: show, reveal, indicate	1
xiǎnde (xiǎndé)	V: seem, appear (to be), look (like)	1
xiǎnyào	SV: strategically important, strategic	10
xiàn	N: a county	7
xiàn	V: give, offer, present	7
xiàn	N: line; thread (M: 条, 根)	17
xiāng	N/BF: village, hamlet, hometown, native district; district, region	7
xiāng	SV: fragrant, aromatic, nice-smelling	9
xiáng	BF: submit, surrender	7
xiáng	BF: in detail	14
xiángxì	SV/A: detailed; in detail	14
xiǎngyìng	V: respond, answer	13
xiàng	V/A/SV: resemble; seem alike; look like	3
xiàng	N/V: portrait; resemble	1
xiàng ... yào	Patt: ask ... for	13
xiāo	V/BF: sell; consume, use up, digest	(9)
xiǎojí	SV: passive, negative	13
xiǎoshòu	V: become thin, lose weight	(17)
xiāoxi	N: news, news item, information, "word"	2
xié	N: shoes, footwear (M: 只 = one, 双 = pair)	7
xiè	BF: implements, instruments, weapons	9
xiè	V: unload (goods or materials); unhitch, untie (draft animals)	16
xīn	BF: be joyous, pleasure, rejoice; joyfully	(13)
xīnxīn xiàngróng	Ph: prosperity, prospering, flourishing, joyful blooming	(13)
xīnqín	A/SV: industrious, diligent	13

斤貌
 心情
 心疼
 言是
 兴旺
 多象
 世生
 乙趣
 乙弟
 乙胸
 准伟
 参筑
 心
 要
 午
 告
 凡
 速

xīnmào	N: new look	(9)
xīnqíng	N: mood; feeling, mind (in sense of mood)	14
xīnténg	V/A/SV: love (more colloquial than "爱"), have affection for; affectionately; painful, distressing	5
xìn	V: believe, have faith in, trust	6
xīng	N: star (M: 颗 kē)	1
xīngwàng	SV: thriving, prosperous	12
xíng	N: shape, figure	11
xíngxiàng	N: image, shape, appearance, form; graphic	11
xíng	N: mold, model, pattern, scale	17
xìng	N: nature, disposition (used in modern terms to express abstract notions, equivalent of -ness, -ity)	(17)
xìngqù	N: interest	15
xiōng	BF: elder brother (used to address friends, irrespective of age)	5
xiōngdì	N: brothers	5
xiōng	N: chest, breast	11
xióngwěi	SV: imposing, magnificent	1
xiūzhù	V: build, construct	10
xū	BF: modest; empty, hollow, false	17
xūxīn	SV/N: modest, humble; modesty, humility	17
xū	V: boast, praise, sigh	(11)
xū	BF: need, require	17
xūyào	N/V/SV: necessities, needs, requirements; need, need to, require; necessary, required	17
xǔ	V: permit, allow, let	2
xuān	BF: announce	1
xuāngào	V: proclaim, announce	1
xuán	V: be suspended, hang	(1)
xùn	BF: be quick, rapid	11
xùnsù	A/SV: quick, rapid, swift	11

Y

yā	V: press down, lay (something) on, crush, suppress, oppress	6
yābuzhù	RC: unable to suppress, cannot suppress	6
yādǎo	RC: crush, (press down and) overcome, suppress	11

压伤	yāshāng	RC: crush (injure by pressure)	6
烟	yān	N: smoke; cigarette, tobacco (M: 根, 枝 zhī)	11
烟雾	yānwù	N: smog, mist, smoke, vapor	11
沿	yán	V/CV: follow, go along (river, street, customs, etc.); along (shore, river, etc.)	6
沿途	yántú	N: edge	11
沿途	yántú	Ph: along the way, on the way, en route	14
延安	yán	BF: to stretch; delay, prolong, draw out	10
延安	Yán'ān	PW: Yan'an	(13)
严	yán	SV/A: strict, tight, stern; strictly, tightly, sternly	14
严重	yánzhòng	SV: serious, grave	14
掩护	yǎn	V: cover, hide, conceal	11
掩护	yǎnhù	V: cover, give cover to	11
眼泪	yǎnlèi	N: tears	(5)
央	yāng	BF: center, central	1
扬	yáng	BF: praise, acclaim, make known	5
扬	yáng	V: lift, raise, foster, spread	7
洋	yáng	N: ocean; foreign	13
养	yǎng	N: raise, rear, feed, care for, nurture	8
养蚕	yǎngcán	N: sericulture (raising of silkworms for silk production)	(8)
要求	yāoqiú	N/V: demand, request	14
要	yào	V: shake, quake	7
窑	yáo	N: a kiln, brick oven; coal mine	(13)
窑洞	yáodòng	N: cave dwelling, cave residence (usually refers to the loess cave dwellings in northwest China)	(13)
药草	yàocǎo	N: medicinal herb	(15)
药物	yàowù	N: drug, medicine	(15)
药理学	yàowùxué	N: pharmacology	(15)
要道	yàodào	N: main road or route, important road or route	8
页	yè	N/M: page	16
叶(子)	yè(zi)	N: leaf, petal	9
叶绿味香	yè lǜ wèi xiāng	Ph: leaves are green and the scent is fragrant	9
伊朗	Yīlǎng	PW: Iran	(8)
医	yīliáo	V/N: cure, heal; medical care	15
医生	yīshēng	N: doctor	15

医 术	yīshù	N: medical skill, medical technique, medicine (as a science)	15
医 学	yīxué	N: medical science, medicine (as a science)	15
一 带	yīdài	N: vicinity of, neighborhood, region, area, all along	16
一 块儿	yīkuàier	A: together	16
一 面...	yímiàn ...	Patt: on one hand ... and on the other hand ..., while ... (at the same time) ...	14
一 面...	yímiàn ...		
一 切	yíqiè	N: everything, all, altogether	11
一 夜	yíyè	TW: a night, the whole night (long)	2
一 字摆开	yí zì bǎi kāi	Ph: form a line like the character "一"	(18)
以	yǐ	CV: with, by, through (generally used in literary expressions)	11
.. 以外	... yǐwài	Patt: more than; beyond	13
以 为	yǐwéi	V: suppose, think that, consider that, make a false assumption that	3
一 边	yíbiān(r)	N: one side	2
一 冬	yí dōng	TW: all winter (long), the whole winter	9
一 口 气	yí kǒu qì	Ph: in one breath, in one sitting, at one stretch, nonstop	11
一 齐	yíqí	A: together, all at once, in unison	11
一 心	yíxīn	A: to be bent on, wholeheartedly, with all one's heart	4
一 直	yízhí	A: all the time (up until a certain point), all along, straight	4
忆	yì	BF: remember, bear in mind, recall, recollect	9
毅	yì	BF: be resolute	10
毅 力	yìlì	N: fortitude, resoluteness, persistence	10
屹 立	yìlì	V: stand towering, tower	(1)
意 思	yìsi	N: intention	6
意 义	yìyì	N: significance, meaning	12
阴	yīn	SV: shady, secretive, dark, cloudy	18
阴 谋	yīnmóu	N: plot, conspiracy	18
英 勇	yīngyǒng	A/SV: heroic, brave	7
迎	yíng	BF: meet, welcome, receive	16
勇 气	yǒngqì	N: courage	12
用 处	yòngchù	N: use, usage	3
优	yōu	BF: excellent, superior	9
优 美	yōuměi	SV: excellent, superb, outstanding	9

由	yóu	BF: as a result, because; by means of, due to, on the strength of CV: through, by	9
由于	yóuyú	CV: owing to, as a result of, because of, on the grounds of	9
犹	yóu	BF/A: hesitate, hesitant; still, like	(6)
犹豫	yóuyu	V/SV/A: waver, hesitate; hesitant; hesitantly	(6)
油井	yóujǐng	N: oil well (M: 口)	17
油田	yóutián	N: oil field	17
游览	yóulǎn	V: tour or visit (a place), go sightseeing, go on an excursion	10
友好	yǒuhǎo	SV/N: friendly; friendship, amity	8
有力	yǒulì	SV: forceful, powerful	13
有益于	yǒuyì	SV: beneficial, advantageous, useful	12
于是	yú	CV: than	12
于是	yúshì	MA: thereupon, therefore, then	3
渔	yú	BF: fish; fishery	15
渔民	yúmín	N: fishermen	15
愉快	yú	BF: happy, pleased	4
愉快	yúkuài	N/SV/A: pleasure; pleasant, happy; pleasantly	4
雨布	yǔbù	N: waterproof cloth, waterproof canvas	16
雨点	yǔdiǎn	N: raindrop	11
育	yù	BF: educate, raise, nurture	4
玉	yù	N: a gem, jade (M: 块)	(14)
玉米	yùmǐ	N: (a cob of) corn (M: 粒 lì or 颗 kē)	(14)
玉米粒	yùmǐlì	N: a kernel of corn, maize, grain	(14)
豫	yù	BF: prepare, make ready; before hand	(6)
预报	yùbào	N/V: forecast	16
元	yuán	BF: the beginning, the first	8
原来	yuánlái	IE: it turns out that ... A/SV: original(ly), in the first place	1
远方	yuǎnfāng	N: a distant place, distant regions, (in the) distance	10
院子	yuànzi	N: courtyard	16
约	yuē	A: approximatedly, about	10
阅	yuè	BF: to read carefully, to examine, to review	15
阅读	yuèdú	V: read	15
云	yún	N: cloud (M: 块 or 片)	16
云周西村	Yúnzhōuxī Cūn	PW: Yunzhouxi Village	(7)

动	yùndòng	N: movement (social, political, literary, etc.)	13
往	yùnwǎng	V: ship to	8
行	yùnxíng	V: run, operate (train, bus, machinery); revolve	14

Z

重	zá	V: pound, hammer, smash, break	(2)
难	zāinàn	N: disaster, calamity, misfortune, catastrophe (M: 场)	6
...	zǎi	BF: record, write down	8
掩护下	zài ... yǎnhùxià	Ph: under cover of ...	11
扬	zànyáng	V/N: praise, exalt, speak favorably of; praise	5
庄	zāng	SV: dirty, filthy	(4)
葬	zàng	V: bury, inter	(12)
礼	zànglǐ	N: grave-side or burial service, interment ceremony	(12)
受	zāo	BF: incur, bear, come across, meet with, suffer	9
受	zāoshòu	V: suffer, undergo (hardship, bad luck or fortune, difficulties)	9
日	zǎorì	A: at an early (earlier) date, soon	17
已	zǎoyǐ	A: long since, long ago, much earlier (contr. of (很)早 (就)已经)	18
圣	zé	N/BF: marsh	1
任	zé	BF: responsibility, duty	12
任	zérèn	N: duty, responsibility	12
曾加	zēngjiā	N/V: increase; add to, enhance	9
则	zhá	V: chop (chaff), cut (grass)	7
则刀	zhádāo	N: (chaff-)chopper, (grass-)cutter (a knife used to cut grass or hay) (M: 把)	7
炸	zhà	V: blow up, explode, demolish	11
炸药	zhà yào	N: explosives, dynamite	11
炸药包	zhà yào bāo	N: satchel charge, explosive packet	11
占	zhàn	V: sieze, occupy (by force)	2
占领	zhàn lǐng	V: occupy	2
战线	zhàn xiàn	N: (battle) front, battle line	17
战友	zhàn yǒu	N: comrade(s)-in-arms	11
张骞	Zhāng Qiān	N: (personal name -- sent as an envoy to countries in Central Asia during the Han Dynasty)	(8)

张思德	Zhāng Sīdé	N: (personal name)	(12)
丈	zhàng	N/M: "zhàng" (unit of length equal to 10 "chi" (3 1/3 meters or approximately 10.9 feet))	10
仗	zhàng	N: fight; weaponry, battle	18
帐	zhàng	N: tent, curtain, mosquito net	17
帐篷	zhàngpéng	N: tent	17
着火	zháohuǒ	RVE/V: success, get; light, ignite, catch on fire, burn	11
找死	zhǎosǐ	VO: seek death, invite death (often used to express the idea of "asking for it," as in "You're asking for it, buddy.")	18
召	zhào	BF: to call together, summon, convene	13
召集	zhàojí	V: convene (a meeting, etc.), summon (a council, etc.), assemble (a group of people)	18
照顾	zhàogù	V: take care of	4
遮	zhē	V: cover, screen, shade	18
镇压	zhènzǎ	BF: subdue	2
镇静	zhènjìng	SF: calm, unruffled	2
阵	zhèn	M: a time, spell, short period (measure for things that occur in a certain duration or a spell of time, such as sound, noise, rain, wind, business, etc.)	11
阵地	zhèndì	N: position (military)	18
争取	zhēngqǔ	V: fight for; win (through struggle), strive for	14
整	zhěng	Att/A: whole, entire, complete, intact; entirely, completely, exactly	15
证	zhèng	N/BF: proof, evidence; prove, confirm, verify	9
政	zhèng	BF: administration, politics, government	12
正中	zhèngzhōng	PW: (right in the) middle	1
之	zhī	LW: (a classical Chinese structural particle often used in modern written Chinese for "的")	3
...之间	... zhījiān	Patt: between; among, amidst	8
织	zhī	V: weave, knit	8
知识	zhīshi	N: knowledge, know-how	4
植	zhí	BF: plants, vegetation; plant, cultivate	9
值	zhí	V/SV/BF: worth; worthwhile; be on duty	15
职	zhí	BF: official duty, profession, occupation	15
职业	zhíyè	N: profession, occupation	15

达
 达车
 挥战员
 量
 疗
 度
 服
 共
 间
 心
 央
 医
 中植
 视
 月
 司
 司
 围
 瑜
 皮
 波
 眉
 头
 者
 者
 者
 者
 者
 煮
 亮
 主
 要
 主
 张

zhídǎ	V: arrive directly, by a direct route, direct(ly)	14
zhídá(chē)	N: through vehicle (train, bus, etc.)	14
zhǐ	BF: stop, cease	14
zhǐ	N: to point out, to indicate	2
zhǐhuī	V/N: command, control, direct	17
zhǐzhànyuán	N: commanders and fighters (similar to "officers and men")	13
... zhì ...	LW: ... to ...; ... reaching or extending to ... (like "到")	10
zhì	BF: fine, delicate, minute	4
zhì	N/BF: quality, substance, character (variant form 質 - zhí)	9
zhìliàng	N: quality	9
zhìliáo	V: treat, cure	15
zhìdù	N: rule, system	12
zhìfú	V: control, place under control, subdue	17
zhōnggòng	N: Chinese Communist (Party)	1
zhōngjiān	PW: among, between in the midst; in the center, in the middle	1
zhōngxīn	PW/N: center	1
zhōngyāng	N: center, central	1
zhōngyī	N: Chinese traditional medicine; Chinese medical doctor, Chinese herb doctor	15
zhòngzhí	V: plant; planted, cultivated	9
zhòngshì	V/N: pay great attention to, regard as important, esteem, emphasize	15
zhōu	N: province (China), State (USA)	3
zhōu	M: (circuit, cycle, revolution)	10
zhōuwéi	N: all around, surroundings	2
Zhōu Yú	N: (personal name)	(18)
zhòu	V: wrinkle, crinkle	(16)
zhòu méitóu	VO: knit one's brow, frown	(16)
zhū	N: pig, hog (M: 只, 头)	(13)
zhūjuàn	N: pigsty, pigpen	(13)
zhū	N: pearl, bead (M: 粒 lì, 颗 kē)	(16)
Zhūgě Liàng	N: (personal name)	(18)
zhǔ	V: cook, boil	(15)
zhǔyào	Att: principal, main, chief, key, essential	8
zhǔzhāng	V/N: advocate, assert; assertion, opinion, advocacy	18

著	zhù	BF: well-known, famous; apparent, obvious; compose, write	9
著名	zhùmíng	Att: well-known, famous	9
著作	zhùzuò	N: literary works, writing (M: 部, 本)	15
抓	zhuā	V: arrest, seize, take; grasp, snatch, grab	7
专	zhuān	Att/A: special, sole; especially, specialize in, solely	14
专门	zhuānmén	SV/A: special, technical, specialized; specially, exclusively, solely	1
转	zhuǎn	V: to turn, revolve, rotate, circle	2
转运	zhuǎnyùn	V: transfer, transship, forward, pass on	8
转	zhuàn	V: walk around, take a turn or spin	3
庄	zhuāng	BF: village, farm	16
庄严	zhuāngyán	SV: solemn, somber	(1)
壮	zhuàng	BF: vigorous, flourishing; strong, great	13
壮观	zhuàngguān	SV: grand, magnificent, spectacular	(10)
壮丽	zhuànglì	SV: grand, magnificent, splendid	(1)
撞	zhuàng	V: knock against, bump into, collide	3
追	zhuī	V: run after, chase after, pursue	4
追悼	zhuīdào	V: mourn or grieve over someone	(12)
追悼会	zhuīdàohuì	N: memorial service, funeral ceremony	(12)
追上	zhuīshàng	RC: catch up with	4
准	zhǔn	BF: regulate, exact, definite	5
准备	zhǔnbèi	V/N: prepare, get ready; preparations	5
准许	zhǔnxǔ	V: allow, permit, approve	14
捉	zhuō	V: capture, catch, seize	6
茁壮	zhuó	BF: be sturdy, flourishing, vigorous	13
茁壮	zhuózhuàng	SV: sturdy, flourishing, vigorous, luxuriant	13
资	zī	BF: resources, capital, wealth	16
仔	zǐ	BF: careful	3
仔细	zǐxì	A/SV: carefully; attentive, meticulous	3
子弹	zǐdàn	N: cartridge, bullet (M: 颗 kē)	11
自给	zìjǐ	V/N: self-sufficient; self-sufficiency	17
总之	zǒng	A: after all, at least, in any event, anyway, eventually	12
足	zú	BF/SV: sufficient, enough	13
足够	zúgòu	SV: sufficient, enough	16

且
 且 国
 与
 与 研
 与
 与 井
 甫
 行
 照
 日
 晚
 夜
 右

zǔ	BF: ancestor, founder; grandparent	17
zǔguó	N: motherland, fatherland	17
zuān	V: dig through, penetrate	15
zuānyán	V: make penetrating studies, study	15
zuàn	V: bore, drill (using a tool)	17
zuànjǐng	VO: drill a well	17
zuǐ	N: mouth	(4)
zuì	N: sin, crime, wrongdoing	2
zuìxíng	N: criminal act, crime	2
zuì	N: punishment, sentence (for a crime)	18
zūn	BF: to observe, follow, abide by, obey (rules, regulations, laws, etc.)	17
zūnzhào	V: follow, observe, obey, adhere to	17
zuó	BF: yesterday	2
zuórì	TW: yesterday (written style, same as "昨天")	2
zuówǎn	TW: last evening (contr. of "昨天晚上")	2
zuóyè	TW: last night (contr. of "昨天夜里")	2
zuōyòu	A/N: approximately, around, about; vicinity (of a location)	16

